

OUTLINE OF CHEROKEE GRAMMAR

WILLIAM PULTE

Assistant Professor

Southern Methodist University

Dallas, Texas

DURBIN FEELING

Cherokee Language Instructor

Northeastern Oklahoma State University

Tahlequah, Oklahoma

CHEROKEE NATION OF OKLAHOMA

1975

 TABLE OF CONTENTS

Introduction	214
I. The Verb	215
A. initial prefixes	215
B. pronoun prefixes	232
C. non-final prefixes.....	260
D. final suffixes.....	268
E. reflexive, passive, and classificatory verbs.....	277
F. verb “to be”.....	287
II. The Noun	289
A. noun prefixes	289
B. noun suffixes	291
C. possessed nouns	294
D. compound nouns	302
E. derived nouns	303
F. first person singular forms of nouns	306
III. Other Parts of Speech	309
A. pronouns	309
B. adjectives	315
C. adverbs	324
D. prepositions	328
E. interjections	329
F. conjunctions	329
IV. Notes on Cherokee Syntax	332
A. negative sentences	332
B. questions	335
C. coordination	336
D. subordination	339
E. possession	341
F. notes on word order in Cherokee	341
G. Cherokee text	343

INTRODUCTION

This outline or sketch of Cherokee grammar is intended primarily as an aid to the user of the Cherokee-English dictionary.¹ The authors hope that Cherokee speakers who utilize the dictionary will acquire a deeper understanding of the complex structure of their language by reading the grammar sketch. Students of Cherokee attempting to learn the language and linguists interested in studying the structure of Cherokee should also find the dictionary and grammar outline useful.

The traditional parts of speech, used to classify the Cherokee entries in the dictionary, provide a useful framework by means of which the non-linguist can understand the grammatical systems of Cherokee. Each of the eight parts of speech categories is described in the grammar outline. The first section is devoted to a discussion of the Cherokee verb. Since the structure of verbs in Cherokee is quite complex, this is the longest and most detailed section of the grammar sketch. The structure of Cherokee nouns is described in the second section, and the remaining parts of speech are discussed in the third section. The fourth section of the grammar outline consists of notes on various aspects of Cherokee syntax, the principles of sentence formation in the language.

Throughout the grammar sketch examples are provided for each of the points discussed. In addition to the examples, the first section contains a number of complete and partial verb paradigms. In the examples and paradigms we have chosen to spell final syllables in their entirety, and the reader should remember that final vowels are ordinarily not pronounced in spoken Cherokee. Further study of the language is needed to determine the precise nature of the rules which govern the dropping of vowels in various contexts.²

Those examples in the grammar outline which can stand alone as sentences are followed by periods and are translated by sentences in English. This practice is not followed in the case of examples which cannot stand alone as sentences. In addition to the discussion of the various grammar points and the examples which illustrate them, the reader is urged to study the illustrative sentences in the dictionary. These sentences provide further insight into the structure of the Cherokee language.

1 We would like to thank Bill Cook for discussing various aspects of Cherokee with us, and for pointing out a number of facts regarding the future tense prefix and the suffix system of the verb. We would also like to thank Willard Walker for generously making available to us many of his unpublished materials on Cherokee. We have also profited from reading Reyburn's study of Cherokee morphology ("Cherokee Verb Morphology I, II," *International Journal of American Linguistics*, 19:172-180, 259-73, and "Cherokee Verb Morphology III," *International Journal of American Linguistics*, 20:44-64).

2 Final vowels are more often retained at the end of sentences or utterances than elsewhere, apparently indicating that they function as carriers of the final part of intonation contours. The retention or dropping of final vowels also seems to mark the extent of formality of various speech styles; many more final vowels are retained in oratorical style than in casual spoken style, for example.

Section I. The Verb

Verb forms in Cherokee must contain a verb stem, one or more pronoun prefixes, and a final suffix. They may also exhibit one or more initial prefixes, a reflexive prefix which directly precedes the stem, and one or more non-final suffixes. These facts are displayed in Figure 1, with optional elements indicated by \pm and obligatory elements indicated by +.

Figure 1

\pm initial prefix(es)	+pronoun prefix(es)	\pm reflexive prefix	+verb stem	\pm non-final suffix(es)	+final suffix
-----------------------------	------------------------	---------------------------	---------------	-------------------------------	------------------

I-A. The initial prefixes. A verb form in Cherokee may optionally exhibit one or more initial prefixes; because of their position immediately preceding the pronoun prefixes, the initial prefixes are also referred to as prepronominal prefixes. Since several initial prefixes may occur together in a single verb form, it is necessary to describe the order in which they appear relative to each other; this information is presented in Figure 2.

Figure 2

¹ y-, negative j-, relative, past, etc	² w-, away from speaker	³ n-, lateral position, already, etc.	⁴ de-, plural object
⁵ da-, future motion da-, toward speaker di-, distant position	⁶ i-, again	⁷ ga-, since e-, distant imperative	⁸ pronoun prefix(es)

Prefixes which are shown in the same box in Figure 2 do not occur together; for example, the prefixes y- and ji-, which appear in the first box in Figure 2, do not co-occur. In addition, in some cases prefixes which occur in different positions cannot occur together. This is generally due to an inherent contradiction in the meaning of the two prefixes; for example, the w- prefix, which indicates that the person spoken of has his back turned to the speaker, obviously cannot occur together with the n- prefix which indicates that the person spoken of is positioned laterally in relation to the speaker. Similarly, the j- prefix which is used with certain past tense verb forms cannot co-occur with da-, the future tense prefix. A discussion of each of the initial prefixes follows.

y-, negative, conditional

Form: y- before a vowel, yi- before a consonant, yu- before w-; cf. (1-3).

- (1) a. a¹gowh²tɨ²ha. "He sees it."
b. hla³ ya²gowh³tɨ²ha. "He doesn't see it."

- (2) a. jɪ²gowh¹tɪ³ha. "I see it."
 b. hla³ yɪ²jɪ²gowh³²tɪ³ha. "I don't see it."
 (3) a. wə²gowh³tɪ²ha. "He sees it (with his back turned)."
 b. hla³ yu²wə²gowh³tɪ²ha. "He doesn't see it (with his back turned)."

When y- directly precedes h-, metathesis occurs as in (4).

- (4) a. hɪ²gowh²tɪ³ha. "You see it."
 b. hla³ hyɪ²gowh³tɪ²ha. "You don't see it."

Function: When y- is used together with the negative word hla (tla in some dialects) "not," it serves to negate verb forms, as in (1-4). When y- occurs in a verb form not preceded by hla, its presence shows uncertainty on the part of the speaker toward the occurrence of the action or state expressed by the verb, as in (5).

- (5) a. ga²wo³nɪ²ha. "He is speaking."
 b. yɪ²ga²wo³²nɪ⁴ha. "If he is speaking."
 (6) yɪ²ga²wo³²nɪ⁴ha, hla³ ya²gwanh³ta. "If he is speaking, I don't know it."

When used to indicate conditionality in past time, y- requires the non-progressive form of the verb stem and the suffix ordinarily employed with present progressive forms, -a; see (7).

- (7) yu²wo³²nɪ⁴sa. "If he spoke."

Comments: The addition of y- to verb forms results in pitch changes in the verb; the same occurs in the case of other initial prefixes also. The rules which determine these changes are not fully understood at present.

j-, relative

Form: j- before a vowel, ji- before a consonant, cf. (8-9); ju- before w-.

- (8) a. ɹ²sga²ya u¹wo²³hla. "A man is sitting."
 b. ɹ²sga²ya ju¹wo⁴hla. "The man who is sitting."
 (9) a. ɹ²sga²ya ga²wo³nɪ²ha. "A man is speaking."
 b. ɹ²sga²ya jɪ²ga²wo³nɪ⁴ha. "The man who is speaking."

Function: j- marks relative clauses; it corresponds to the English relative pronouns "who," "which," and "that," as (10-11) indicate.

- (10) a. ɹ²sga²ya ga²wo³nɪ²ha. "A man is speaking."
 b. ɹ²sga²ya jɪ²ga²wo³nɪ⁴ha. "The man who is speaking."
 (11) a. gi²hli jɪ²gowh¹tɪ³ha. "I see a dog."
 b. gi²hli jɪ²jɪ²gowh¹tɪ⁴ha. "The dog that I see."

Comments: Since the relative prefix cannot be attached directly to a negated verb form, negative relatives are formed by adding the negative affixes n- (or ni-) and -na to the verb form; the relative j- is then attached to the auxiliary verb -igi, yielding jigi, as in (12). When j- is pre-

fixed, the second last syllable in the word takes pitch 4.

- (12) a. a²sga²ya hla³ yi²ga²wo³²ni²ha. “A man isn’t speaking.”
 b. a²sga²ya ni²ga²wo³²ni²sgv⁴na ji⁴gi. “The man who isn’t speaking.”

Similarly, j- cannot occur in the same verb form with ga- “since,” but it is possible for j- to be attached to -igi in instances in which the main verb is marked with ga-, as in (13).

- (13) go¹hi³gi gv²wa²go²hv⁴ʔi ji⁴gi. “The one he hasn’t seen in a long time.”

j-, specific past time

Form: j- before vowels, ji- before consonants, cf. (14-15); ju- before w.

- (14) a. u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. “He spoke.”
 b. sv²hi ju¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. “He spoke yesterday.”
 (15) a. ja²wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. “You spoke.”
 b. sv²hi ji²ja²wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. “You spoke yesterday.”

Function: j- is used in sentences such as (14b and 15b) which contain a reference to a definite time in the past. It is also prefixed to verb forms in sentences which do not contain an explicit time reference if such a reference to a definite time in the past has previously been made or is understood by the speaker and hearer to exist; see (17), which would be the correct reply to (16).

- (16) ga²do² u¹dv³ne²le³ʔi sv²hi? “What did he do yesterday?”
 (17) ju¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. “He spoke.”

The use of j- is required in sentences in which reference to a specific past time is understood, as noted above, provided that the past tense suffix -vʔi is employed. This suffix indicates that the speaker witnessed the action or state indicated by the verb form in question; when the reportative past tense suffix -eʔi is employed, j- cannot be used regardless of the presence or absence of a specific time reference; cf. (18-19).

- (18) ga²do² u¹dv³ne²le³ʔi sv²hi? “What did he do yesterday?”
 (19) u¹wo³ni²se³ʔi. “He spoke (reportedly).”

j-, negative imperative

Form: j- before vowels, ji- before consonants, cf. (20-21); ju- before w-

Function: j- must be employed to mark negative commands; cf. (20-21).

- (20) a. e²nv³ni¹ga. “Let’s you and I hit him.”
 b. hle¹sdi je³nv²ni¹li. “Let’s you and I not hit him.”
 (21) a. di²ja²du³²ga. “Throw them.”
 b. hle¹sdi ji²do²³ja³de³si. “Don’t throw them.”

Comments: See Section I-C for a discussion of the suffixes employed in imperative forms; see the discussion of de- in this section for the forms which this prefix takes when it occurs together with j- as well as with other prefixes.

j-, “again”- imperative

Form: j- before vowels, ji- before consonants, cf. (22-23); ju- before w-.

- | | | | |
|------|----|--|----------------------------------|
| (22) | a. | e ² nv ³ ni ¹ ga. | “Let’s you and I hit him.” |
| | b. | ji ³ ?e ² nv ² ni ³² ga. | “Let’s you and I hit him again.” |
| | c. | je ³ nv ² ni ³² ga. | “Let’s you and I hit him again.” |
| (23) | a. | ja ² du ¹ ga. | “Throw it.” |
| | b. | ji ²³ ja ³ du ³² ga. | “Throw it again.” |

Function: j- must be used to mark affirmative commands with “again”; cf. (22-23).

Comments: When the following prefix begins with a vowel, j- may appear either as ji- or as j-; if it appears as ji-, a glottal stop is inserted between it and the vowel which follows.

Note that the contrast between commands with “again” and those without is neutralized in the case of negative commands; see (24).

- | | | |
|------|---|---|
| (24) | hle ¹ sdi ji ²³ ja ³ de ³ si. | “Don’t throw it” or “Don’t throw it again.” |
|------|---|---|

w-, position or motion away from speaker

Form: w- before vowels, wi- before consonants; cf. (25-26).

- | | | | |
|------|----|---|---|
| (25) | a. | a ¹ gowh ² tj ³ ha. | “He sees it.” |
| | b. | wa ² gowh ³ tj ² ha. | “He sees it (with his back turned to the speaker).” |
| (26) | a. | ja ² de ³ ga. | “You’re throwing it.” |
| | b. | wi ² ja ² de ³² ga. | “You’re throwing it (away from speaker).” |

When it preceeds h-, metathesis occurs, as in (27).

- | | | | |
|------|----|--|---|
| (27) | a. | hi ² gowh ² tj ³ ha. | “You see it.” |
| | b. | hwi ² gowh ³ tj ² ha. | “You see it (looking away from the speaker).” |

In some forms, w- may be deleted after the negative y-; note (28), in which the negative prefix y- becomes yu- with w- optionally deleted.

- | | | | |
|------|----|--|---|
| (28) | a. | yu ² wi ² ga ² wo ³² ni ² ha. | “He isn’t speaking (with his back turned).” |
| | b. | yu ² ga ² wo ³² ni ² ha. | “He isn’t speaking (with his back turned).” |

Function: w- is employed optionally to indicate that the subject of the verb is facing away from the speaker. In the case of motion verbs, it follows that the motion will be away from the speaker.

- (29) a. u¹wo²³hla. “He’s sitting.”
 b. wu²wo³hla. “He’s sitting (with his back to the speaker).”
 (30) a. a³?i. “He’s walking.”
 b. wa³?i. “He’s walking (away from the speaker).”

w- must be used with non-second person forms with the meaning “let;” see (31).

- (31) a. ji²wo³²ni²hi. “Let me speak.”
 b. wi²ji²wo³²ni²hi. “Let me speak.”

The use of w- with second person imperative forms results in a change in meaning; compare (31b) with (32b).

- (32) a. hi²wo¹ni²³hi. “Speak.”
 b. hwi²wo³²ni²hi. “Speak (facing away).”

When the subject of the verb is not within sight of the speaker, the use of w- indicates distance; see (33).

- (33) a. du¹lv²³hwi³sda¹ne²ho³?i. “He works.”
 b. wi²du²³lv³hwi²sda¹ne²ho³?i. “He works (at a distance).”

In the case of certain verbs, in forms with the dative-benefactive suffix, w- is used to indicate dative meaning; cf. (34-35).

- (34) a. de²go³hwe²³li³?a. “He’s writing them.”
 (35) a. de²go³hwe²³la³²ne²ha. “He’s writing them for him.”
 b. wi²di²go²³hwe³la¹ne²ha. “He’s writing them to him.”

Comments: A few verbs which inherently contain the notion of motion away from the speaker always occur with w-; e.g. wa²hy³sga “he’s sending it.”

n-, lateral position

Form: n- before vowels, ni- before consonants; metathesis occurs before -h-; cf. (36-38).

- (36) a. a¹gowh²ti³ha. “He sees it.”
 b. na²gowh³ti²ha. “He sees it (from a lateral position).”
 (37) a. ga²wo³ni²ha. “He’s speaking.”
 b. ni²ga²wo³²ni²ha. “He’s speaking (laterally).”
 (38) a. hi²gowh²ti³ha. “You see it.”
 b. hni²gowh³ti²ha. “You see it (laterally).”

Function: n- is used optionally to indicate that the person spoken of is in a lateral position with respect to the speaker; i.e., in (36b), (37b), and (38b), the subject of the verb is understood to be standing with his side to the speaker.

n- “already”

Form: n- before vowels, ni- before consonants, metathesis occurs when n- is followed by h-; cf. (36-38). Note that all the n- prefixes have the same forms exhibited by n-, lateral position, illustrated by (36-38).

Function: n- may be attached to a past tense verb form to indicate that the action or state expressed by the verb had already taken place or was already in progress prior to some subsequent point in time; see (39).

- (39) a. u¹ga²hna²nv²³ʔi. “It rained.”
 b. nu²ga³hna²no⁴ʔi. “It had already rained.”

Sentences like (39b) can stand alone, provided that the necessary time reference has been established; typically, however, forms with n- form a clause in a sentence such as (40).

- (40) nu²ga³hna²no⁴ʔi wə³gi²luh²ja. “It had already rained when I arrived there.”

Comments: The use of n-, “already,” requires the use of the habitual suffix -oʔi.

Note that the verb in the independant clause may itself be in the habitual. When this is the case, the verb marked with n- is also understood to be habitual; note (41).

- (41) nu²wo³²ni²so⁴ʔi wi²ji³luh²go³ʔi. “I arrive (habitually) there after he has already spoken.”

n- may also be used with the future progressive, as in (42).

- (42) ni²ga²wo³²ni²sge⁴sdi. “He will already be speaking (at some specified future time).”

n-, negative

Form: cf. (36-38).

Function: n- is used together with the suffix -na to bring about negation in certain types of constructions; see (12) for an instance of this type of negation in relative clauses. Some additional examples follow in (43-44).

- (43) a. u¹yo³si²sgv²³ʔi. “He was hungry.”
 b. nu²yo³²si²sgv⁴na. “He’s without hunger.”
 (44) a. a¹gowh²ti²³sgv³ʔi. “He was seeing it.”
 b. na²gowh³ti²sgv⁴na. “He’s without seeing it.”

n-, specified action

Form: cf. (36-38).

Function: This prefix occurs with the verb a¹dv³ne³ha “to do”, it must be used with this verb when the activity being done has been specified or is understood; cf. (45-46).

(45) ga²do² a¹dv³ne²ha? “What’s he doing?”

(46) ga³go² na¹dv³ne²ha? “Who’s doing it?”

In (46), the action referred to by the verb “to do” is understood to be known; in (45), on the other hand, it is understood that someone or something is doing something, but the exact nature of the action being performed is unknown. n- must be used in instances like (46), but may not be used in sentences like (45).

n-, a prefix occurring before da-, motion toward speaker or position facing speaker

Form: This prefix is found before da-, and therefore always appears as ni-.

Function: There is an n- prefix which occurs in infinitive forms before da-, motion toward speaker, and before the da- form of di-, position facing speaker; (47).

(47) ni²da²yu³gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li³ha. “He wants to see it (looking this way).”

Comments: This n- prefix does not seem to add any meaning to the verb forms in which it appears; it is simply inserted before the da- prefix in infinitive forms.

It should be noted that a few verbs must occur with n-, ni-; see (48).

(48) we²³sa ni²ga²wə²?a “A cat is meowing.”

In instances such as (48), the presence of n- does not seem to be meaningful, and the presence of n- in all forms of verbs like “meow” seems to be an arbitrary property of the verbs in question.

de-, plural object

Form: de- before consonants, d- before vowels, except before -i-; cf. (49-50).

(49) a. ji²gowh¹ti³ha. “I see it.”

b. de²ji³gowh¹ti³ha. “I see them.”

(50) a. a¹gowh²ti³ha. “He sees it.”

b. da¹gowh²ti³ha. “He sees them.”

When de- is followed by -i-, the -i- deletes as in (51).

(51) a. i¹ni²gowh²ti³ha. “You and I see it.”

b. de³ni²gowh²ti³ha. “You and I see them.”

de- becomes di- after y-, w-, and n-, except when followed by a vowel with pitch 3; cf. (52-55).

- (52) a. hla³ yi²ji²gowh³²tɿ³ha. "I don't see it."
 b. hla³ yi²dɿ²ji²gowh³²tɿ³ha. "I don't see them."
 (53) a. wɿ²sdi²³gowh³tɿ²ha. "You (dl) see it (facing away)."
 b. wɿ²dɿ²sdi²³gowh³tɿ²ha. "You (dl) see them (facing away)."
 (54) a. nɿ²sdi²³gowh³tɿ²ha. "You (dl) see it (facing sideways)."
 b. nɿ²dɿ²sdi²³gowh³tɿ²ha. "You (dl) see them (facing away)."
 (55) a. de²ji³gowh¹ti²³sgv³ʔi. "I was seeing them."
 b. wɿ²de²ji³gowh¹ti²³sgv³ʔi. "I was seeing them (facing away)."

de- also becomes di- in infinitive and imperative forms when followed by a consonant; cf. (56-57).

- (56) a. sdi²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li³ha. "He wants you (dl) to see it."
 b. dɿ²sdi²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li³ha. "He wants you (dl) to see them."
 (57) a. ja²du¹ga. "Throw it."
 b. dɿ²ja²du³²ga. "Throw them."

de- becomes j- in infinitive and imperative forms when followed by a vowel other than a-. When followed by a-, de- becomes di-; cf. (58-60).

- (58) a. u²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li³ha. "He wants to see it."
 b. ju²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li³ha. "He wants to see them."
 (59) a. e³na³di²ny²si. "Let's you and I throw it for him."
 b. je³na³di²ny²si. "Let's you and I throw them for him."
 (60) a. ʔ²gi²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li³ha. "He wants me to see it."
 b. di²gi²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li³ha. "He wants me to see them."

In those instances in which de- becomes di-, as noted above, and also preceding -h-, the prefix vowel drops and the combination of d- plus -h- yields t-; see (61).

- (61) a. de²hi³gowh²tɿ³ha. "You see them."
 b. wɿ²tɿ²gowh³tɿ²ha. "You see them (facing away)."

de- becomes do- before da-, future, before da-, motion toward speaker, and before di-, position facing speaker; cf. (62-64).

- (62) a. da²ji²gɔ³ʔi. "I will see it."
 b. do²da²ji³gɔ²ʔi. "I will see them."
 (63) a. dv²³tli. "He, it's coming this way."
 b. do²dv²³tli. "They're coming this way."

Note that the sentence in (63b) is understood to refer to vehicles, not people; a different prefix would be needed in (63b) for an animate subject.

- (64) a. di²gowh³tɿ²ha. "He sees it (facing toward speaker)."
 b. do²di²³gowh³tɿ²ha. "He sees them (facing toward speaker)."

Function: The primary function fo de- is to indicate plurality of inanimate direct objects of transitive verbs; compare (65) with (66).

(65) a²ni²sga²ya ga²ji²gowh¹ti³ha. “I see men.”

(66) di²ka²ne¹sa³?i de²ji³gowh¹ti³ha. “I see boxes.”

de- may also indicate plurality of the action or state referred to by the verb; see (67).

(67) a. a²ni²sga²ya ga²ji²ya²lv³?i²ha. “I’m tying up the men.” (a single act of tying).

b. a²ni²sga²ya de²ga³ji²y²lv³?i²ha. “I’m tying up the men.” (plural acts of tying)

In the case of (67a), it is understood that only one act of tying is taking place. (67b), however, indicates that two or more acts of tying are taking place. If six men were being tied, for example, (67b) would be appropriate to describe a situation in which each of the men were being tied individually, as well as a situation in which three men were being tied together in two separate groups. (67b) could also be used to refer to a situation in which one group of men were being tied together, but with several ropes employed; the essential difference between (67a) and (67b) is, accordingly, one of plurality of the act described by the verb.

Ambiguity can result from the use of de-; compare (68) with (69).

(68) a. ga²lv³?i²ha. “I’m tying it up.”

b. de²ga²lv³?i²ha. “I’m tying it up.” (plural acts)

(69) de²ga²lv³?i²ha. “I’m tying them (in) up.” (single or plural acts)

Forms (68b) and (69) are ambiguous; unless the context clearly indicates to the hearer that the meaning of (68b) is intended, however, the form in question would ordinarily be understood to have the meaning of (69).

Note that de- cannot be used to make the distinction between single and plural acts of the verb in instances such as (69), since its use is required in these cases to signal the plurality of the direct object of the verb.

de- must be used with certain intransitive verbs in the plural. The verbs “to sit,” “to stand,” “to be hungry,” and “to be thirsty,” for example, require de- when the subject of the verb is plural; see (70).

(70) a. u¹yo³si²ha. “He’s hungry.”

b. du¹ni²yo³si²ha. “They are hungry.”

The presence of de- in forms like (70b) is redundant, since the plurality of the subject is indicated by the presence of the pronoun prefix -ni-; nevertheless, the failure to use de- in plural

forms of intransitive verbs of this type results in ungrammatical sentences such as (71).

- (71) *u¹ni²yo³sɪ²ha. “They are hungry.”

When sentences such as (71) are suggested to Cherokee speakers, they tend to react with amusement and they typically comment that (71) for example, seems to refer to two or more persons with one stomach. On the other hand, the use of de- with the singular form “he is hungry,” as in (72), would seem to mean that a single individual has two or more stomachs.

- (72) *du¹yo³sɪ²ha. “He is hungry.”

In addition, other intransitive verbs require the use of de- with both singular and plural forms; see (73).

- (73) a. da¹gi²ya²we³ga. “I am tired.”
b. du¹ni²ya²we³ga. “They are tired.”

de- is apparently used with the singular form of the verb “to be tired” because the sensation of tiredness is perceived simultaneously in various parts of the body.

Comments: The use of de- with transitive verbs is illustrated in Section I-B, in Paradigm One.

da-, future

Form: da- before a consonant, da- with a -y- inserted vowels, except as noted below; cf. (74-75).

- (74) a. ga²wo³ni²ha. “He is speaking.”
b. da²ga²wo³²ni²si. “He will speak.”
(75) a. e³ga. “He is going.”
b. da²ye³si. “He will go.”

When da- is followed by -a-, the sequence of da- plus -a- yields dv-; see (76).

- (76) a. a¹gowh²tɪ³ha. “He sees it.”
b. dv²go³hi. “He will see it.”

When da- is followed by -i-, the -i- is deleted; see (77).

- (77) a. i¹ni²wo³ni²ha. “You and I are speaking.”
b. da¹ni²³wo³²ni²si. “You and I will speak.”

When followed by the prefix -i-, “again,” to be described below, da- plus -i- becomes dv-; see (78).

- (78) a. i²³hi³wo³ni²ha. “You are speaking again.”
b. dv²³hi³wo³ni²si. “You will speak again.”

da- plus a following -h- becomes t-; see (79).

- (79) a. hi²wo³ni²ha. “You are speaking.”
b. ti²wo³²ni²si. “You will speak.”

da- becomes di- before consonants and j- before vowels in certain construction which will be commeted below.

Function: *da-* is prefixed to a verb form to indicate that the action of the verb will take place in the future; cf. (77-79). Note that *da-* occurs together with the future tense suffix *-i* in these instances (see I-C for a discussion of the future suffix). When the *-i* suffix is added, the verb stem must appear in its non-progressive form; see I-C for a discussion of the changes which occur in verb stems under suffixation.

da- is used with the future suffix followed by the past tense suffix *-vʔi* to indicate that the subject of the verb was planning to perform the action of the verb in the past; see (80). Note that the future suffix becomes *-is-* before a vowel.

- (80) $da^2ga^2wo^{32}ni^2si^3sv^{23}ʔi.$ "He was going to speak."

da- is used with the future suffix followed by the habitual suffix *-oʔi* to indicate that the subject of the verb is accustomed to speaking whenever the opportunity presents; see (81).

- (81) $di^2ga^2wo^{32}ni^2si^2so^3ʔi.$ "He's always about to speak."

When *da-* is used with the habitual, as in (81), it changes in form to *di-*, provided that a consonant follows; if a vowel follows, it changes to *j-*, as in (82).

- (82) $je^3si^1so^3ʔi.$ "He's always about to go."

da- is used with the suffix *-esdi* to indicate that the subject of the verb will intend to perform the action expressed by the verb at a future time, as in (83). When *da-* is used in this construction, it appears as *di-* before consonants and *j-* before vowels.

- (83) $di^2ga^2wo^{32}ni^2si^3se^3sdi.$ "He will be going to speak."

da- is used with the *-i* suffix followed by the reported past suffix *-eʔi* to indicate that the subject of the verb reportedly intended to speak in the past; see (84). In this construction also, *da-* appears as *di-* before consonants and as *j-* before vowels.

- (84) $di^2ga^2wo^{32}ni^2si^3se^3ʔi.$ "He was reportedly going to speak."

The progressive future is formed without the use of *da-*; see (85).

- (85) a. $ga^2wo^3ni^2ha.$ "He is speaking."
b. $ga^2wo^3ni^2sge^3sdi.$ "He will be speaking."

There is thus a contrast between the non-progressive future, illustrated above in (77b), (78b), and (79b), and the progressive future. This contrast is impossible in the case of verb forms exhibiting the prefix *da-*, motion toward speaker, or the prefix *di-*, distant position, since these prefixes cannot occur with *da-*, future; compare (86) and (87).

- (86) a. $ga^2wo^3ni^2ha.$ "He is speaking."
b. $da^2ga^2wo^{32}ni^2si.$ "He will speak."
c. $ga^2wo^3ni^2sge^3sdi.$ "He will be speaking."
(87) a. $di^2ga^2wo^{32}ni^2ha.$ "He is speaking (facing the speaker)."

b. -----

c. dɪ²ga²wo³²ni²sge³sdi. “He will speak, he will be speaking.”

The absence of the b-form in (87) is due to the fact that da-, future, cannot occur with di-, distance position. In order to form the future tense in the case of a verb form with di- (or with da-, motion toward speaker), the suffix ordinarily used to form the progressive future must be used. As a result, forms like (87c) can be understood to have either the future progressive meaning or the non-progressive one.

da-, motion toward speaker

Form: da- before consonants and vowels, with -y- inserted before vowels, except as noted below; cf. (88-89).

- (88) a. ga³ʔi. “I am walking.
 b. dɔ²ga³ʔi. “I am walking (in the direction of the speaker, as when watching oneself in a movie).”
- (89) a. a³ʔi. “He is walking.”
 b. dɔ²ya³ʔi. “He’s walking (in the direction of the speaker).”

The vowel -i- deletes following da-; see (90).

- (90) a. i¹na³ʔi. “You and I are walking.”
 b. da¹na³ʔi. “You and I are walking (in the direction of the speaker as when watching oneself in a movie).”

When the vowel following da- is -a-, the sequence of da- plus -a- yields dv-; see (91).

- (91) a. a¹tli. “He’s running.”
 b. dv²³tli. “He’s running (in the direction of the speaker).”

When da- is used with the habitual suffix, the reportative suffix, and the future progressive suffix, it takes the form di- both before consonants and before a following -a-. In the latter case, the -a- is deleted; cf. (92-97).

- (92) a. ga³ʔi²so³ʔi. “I habitually walk.”
 b. dɪ²ga³ʔi²so³ʔi “I habitually walk (in the direction of the speaker, as when watching oneself in a movie).”
- (93) a. a¹dan²si²³ne³²go³ʔi. “He habitually crawls.”
 b. di²dan³si²ni¹so³ʔi. “He habitually crawls (in the direction of the speaker).”
- (94) a. ga³ʔi²se³ʔi. “I was reportedly walking.”
 b. dɪ²ga³ʔi²se³ʔi “I was reportedly walking (in the direction of the speaker).”
- (95) a. a¹tli³se³ʔi “He was reportedly running.”

- | | | | |
|------|----|--|--|
| | b. | di ²³ tli ¹ se ³ ʔi | “He was reportedly running (in the direction of the speaker).” |
| (96) | a. | ga ³ ʔi ² se ³ sdi. | “I will be walking.” |
| | b. | di ² ga ³ ʔi ² se ³ sdi. | “I will be walking (in the direction of the speaker).” |
| (97) | a. | a ¹ tli ³ se ³ sdi. | “He will be running.” |
| | b. | di ²³ tli ¹ se ³ sdi. | “He will be running (in the direction of the speaker).” |

The verb “to walk” is exceptional with regard to the form of da- expected with the habitual, reportive, and future progressive suffixes. Instead of da- appearing as di- before a following -a- as in (93b), (95b), and (97b) above, it appears as j- in the relevant forms of “to walk”; see (98).

- | | | | |
|------|----|--|--|
| (98) | a. | a ³ ʔ ² se ³ ʔi. | “He was reportedly walking.” |
| | b. | ja ³ ʔ ² se ³ ʔi. | “He was reportedly walking (in the direction of the speaker).” |

The exceptional status of “to walk” with respect to the forms of da- seems to be due to the presence of a pitch of level three on the -a- of “to walk.”

A sequence of da- plus -h- yields t-. This is the change described above for da-, future tense; cf. (79). Also, -i- is deleted after da-; see (77).

Function: da- is used with intransitive verbs of motion such as “walk,” “run,” and “crawl” to indicate that the direction of the motion is toward the position occupied by the speaker.

Comments: Transitive motion verbs such as “bring” seem to require the di- prefix, which indicates position facing the speaker or motion toward speaker, as described below. In addition, some intransitive motion verbs take di- rather than da-. da- is thus extremely limited with respect to the number of verbs with which it can appear.

It would be expected that da- would take the form j- before vowels other than -a- and -i-, just as the future tense prefix da- does; see (82). Since no intransitive motion verbs have been noted which begin with vowels other than -a-, no instances of da- appearing as j- have been found.

Since da- is used to indicate that the subject of the verb is moving toward the speaker, the use of first person forms with da- is relatively rare; these forms are natural, however, in the case of non-present tense forms such as “I will be walking (to the position in which I am now occupying).” It is also possible to use da- in the present tense with first person forms in situations

in which the speaker is watching himself in a movie, and commenting upon his own actions. In such situations it is possible for a speaker to say “I’m walking this way now” or something similar.

di- position facing speaker or motion toward speaker

Form: di- before consonants, j- before vowels other than -a- or -i-; cf. (99-100).

- (99) a. ga²wo³ni²ha. “He’s speaking.”
 b. di²ga²wo³²ni²ha. “He’s speaking (facing the speaker).”
 (100) a. u¹go²he³ʔi. “He reportedly saw it.”
 b. ju²go³he³ʔi. “He reportedly saw it (facing the speaker).”

A following -a- or -i- is deleted after di-; cf. (101-102).

- (101) a. a¹gowh²ti³ha. “He sees it.”
 b. di²gowh³ti²ha. “He sees it (facing the speaker).”
 (102) a. i¹ji²gowh²ti³ha. “You (pl) see it.”
 b. di¹ji²³gowh³ti²ha. “You (pl) see it (facing the speaker).”

When di- appears in a verb form ending in the past tense suffix -vʔi, it changes to da- before consonants and vowels, with a -y- inserted before vowels other than -a-; a following -a- is deleted; cf. (103-105). These changes occur in both progressive and non-progressive past forms with -vʔi, but not with eʔi; see (100).

- (103) a. ji²gowh¹ti²³sgv³ʔi. “I was seeing it.”
 b. da²ji²gowh³²ti²³sgv³ʔi. “I was seeing it (facing the speaker).”
 (104) a. u¹go²hv²³ʔi. “He saw it.”
 b. da²yu²³go³hv²³ʔi. “He saw it (facing the speaker).”
 (105) a. a¹gowh²ti²³sgv³ʔi. “He was seeing it.”
 b. dv²ni²³gowh³ti²sgv²³ʔi. “He was seeing it (facing the speaker).”

An -i- is deleted after da-; see (106).

- (106) a. i¹ni²gowh²ti²³sgv³ʔi. “You and I were seeing it.”
 b. da¹ni²³gowh³ti²sgv²³ʔi. “You and I were seeing it (facing the speaker).”

The changes noted above in (103-105) also take place in infinitive forms; in addition, any infinitive form with di- must be preceded by ni-. Note (107), in which di- changes to da- with -y- inserted before a vowel, and in which ni- is added to the infinitive form.

- (107) a. u²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li. “He wants him to see it.”
 b. ni²da²yu³gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li. “He wants him to see it (facing the speaker.)”

While ni- is also inserted before da-, motion toward speaker, in infinitive forms, the forms of da- remain the same; i.e., the forms of da- which occur following ni- in infinitives are those il-

illustrated by (88-91).

Function: di- is employed with non-motion verbs to indicate that the subject of the verb is facing the speaker. it also occurs with verbs such as “to fight,” which involve motion which does not take place in a straight line; i.e., although there is obviously motion involved in fighting, the motion is essentially non-directional. Transitive motion verbs such as “to bring” also take di-; in forms like (108), it is understood that the subject of the verb is bringing the object in question to a position adjacent to the speaker. With a few verbs, such as “to fight,” di- simply indicates that the subject of the verb is in a distant view from the speaker. This function of di- seems to be limited to verbs such as “to fight” in which the nature of the action indicated by the verb involves non-directional motion.

(108) di²hyo³hɨ²ha. “He is bringing it (to a position adjacent to the speaker).”

Comments: As indicated in Figure Two, da-, future, da-, motion toward speaker, and di- are mutually exclusive. Further study may indicate that da-, motion toward speaker, and di-, position facing speaker or motion toward speaker, should be analyzed as a single prefix. Such an analysis would require fairly detailed rules to provide the correct form of the prefix in the various contexts described above.

i- “again”

Form: i- before consonants and vowels, with -ʔ- inserted before vowels; cf. (109-110).

- (109) a. ga²wo³ni²ha. “He’s speaking.”
 b. i²³ga³wo³ni²ha. “He’s speaking again.”
- (110) a. a¹gowh²tɨ³ha. “He sees it.”
 b. i³ʔa²gowh²tɨ³ha. “He sees it again.”

i- becomes v- before ga- “since”; see (111).

- (111) a. ga²ja²wo¹ni²sv²³ʔi “since you have spoken”
 b. v²ga³ja²wo¹ni²³sv⁴ʔi “since you have spoken again”

i- also becomes v- in verb forms with the past tense -vʔi (whether used in its progressive or non-progressive function), with non-motion verbs in the present, and in infinitive forms; cf. (112-114).

- (112) a. ja²wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. “You spoke.”
 b. v²ja³wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. “You spoke again.”
- (113) a. a³ʔi. “He’s walking.”
 b. v³ʔa²ʔi. “He’s walking again.”
- (114) a. u²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li³ha. “He wants him to see it; he wants to see it.”
 b. v³ʔu²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li³ha. “He wants him to see it again; He wants to

see it again.”

A peculiarity of the *i-* prefix is its behavior in forms with a vowel following. In these cases, instead of a glottal stop being inserted, the prefix may appear simply as high pitch on the vowel which would otherwise have directly followed *i-*; cf. (115-116).

- (115) a. $\dot{\text{i}}^3\text{ʔu}^2\text{go}^2\text{he}^3\text{ʔi}$. “He reportedly saw it again.”
 b. $\text{u}^3\text{go}^2\text{he}^3\text{ʔi}$. “He reportedly saw it again.”
 (116) a. $\text{v}^3\text{ʔa}^2\text{gowh}^2\text{ti}^{23}\text{sgv}^3\text{ʔi}$. “He was seeing it again.”
 b. $\text{a}^3\text{gowh}^2\text{ti}^{23}\text{sgv}^3\text{ʔi}$. “He was seeing it again.”

The option of deleting the prefix with a change in pitch taking place on the following vowel is a peculiarity of *i-*, and apparently has to do with the fact that *i-* carries high pitch, i.e. pitch three.

A sequence of *de-*, plural object, plus *-i-*, yields *do-*; see (117).

- (117) a. $\text{de}^2\text{h}\dot{\text{i}}^3\text{gowh}^2\text{t}\dot{\text{i}}^3\text{ha}$. “You are seeing them.”
 b. $\text{do}^2\text{h}\dot{\text{i}}^3\text{gowh}^2\text{t}\dot{\text{i}}^3\text{ha}$. “You are seeing them again.”

Other prefixes, such as *di-*, position facing speaker, coalesce with *-i-* as in (118).

- (118) a. $\text{a}^1\text{gowh}^2\text{t}\dot{\text{i}}^3\text{ha}$. “He sees it.”
 b. $\text{di}^2\text{gowh}^3\text{t}\dot{\text{i}}^2\text{ha}$. “He sees it (facing speaker).”
 c. $\text{d}\dot{\text{i}}^3\text{ʔa}^2\text{gowh}^2\text{t}\dot{\text{i}}^3\text{ha}$. “He sees it again (facing speaker).”

When such a coalescence occurs, note that the deletion of *-a-* following *di-* does not take place; a glottal stop is inserted instead, as in (118c).

Before vowels, the coalescence of a preceding prefix and *-i-* is optional. Instead, the *-i-* prefix may occur only as high pitch; see (119).

- (119) a. $\text{a}^1\text{g}\dot{\text{i}}^2\text{go}^2\text{hv}^{23}\text{ʔi}$. “I saw it.”
 b. $\text{da}^1\text{g}\dot{\text{i}}^2\text{go}^2\text{hv}^{23}\text{ʔi}$. “I saw them”
 c. $\text{d}\text{o}^3\text{ʔa}^2\text{g}\dot{\text{i}}^2\text{go}^2\text{hv}^{23}\text{ʔi}$. “I saw them again.”
 d. $\text{d}\text{a}^3\text{g}\dot{\text{i}}^2\text{go}^2\text{hv}^{23}\text{ʔi}$. “I saw them again.”

Function: *i-* is used to indicate that an action or state is recurring.

Comments: Note that *i-* does not occur in imperative forms; see the discription of *ji-*, “again” –imperative, given above.

ga- “since”

Form: *ga-* before consonants and vowels, with *-y-* inserted before vowels; *ga-* plus *-a-* yields *gv-*; cf. (120-122). Exceptions are noted below.

- | | | |
|----------|--|--------------------------|
| (120) a. | gi ² ni ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi. | “You and I saw it.” |
| b. | ga ² gi ² ni ² go ² hv ⁴ ʔi | “since you and I saw it” |
| (121) a. | o ¹ gi ² ni ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi. | “He and I saw it.” |
| b. | ga ² yo ² gi ² ni ² go ² hv ⁴ ʔi | “since he and I saw it” |
| (122) a. | a ¹ gi ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi. | “I saw it. |
| b. | gv ² gi ² go ² hv ⁴ i | “since I saw it” |

In second person forms, ga- becomes ge-; cf. (123-124).

- | | | |
|----------|---|-------------------------|
| (123) a. | ja ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi. | “You saw it.” |
| b. | ge ² ja ² go ² hv ⁴ ʔi | “since you saw it” |
| (124) a. | sdi ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi. | “You (dl) saw it.” |
| b. | ge ² sdi ² go ² hv ⁴ ʔi | “since you (dl) saw it” |

ga- appears as gvw- in third person forms; cf. (125-126).

- | | | |
|----------|--|---------------------|
| (125) a. | u ¹ go ² hv ²³ ʔi. | “He saw it.” |
| b. | gv ² wa ² go ² hv ⁴ ʔi | “since he saw it” |
| (126) a. | u ¹ ni ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi. | “They saw it.” |
| b. | gv ² wa ² ni ² go ² hv ⁴ ʔi | “since they saw it” |

A peculiarity of the third person form of ga- is that the pronoun prefix u-, which normally occurs in non-progressive past tense forms, changes to -a- following gvw-.

Function: ga- is used to indicate that a certain period of time has elapsed since an even occurred; see (127).

- (127) ta²ʔli i²yu³na²do²³da²gwa¹sdi ji²ge¹sv ga²ja²go²hv⁴ʔi.
 “It’s been two weeks since you saw it.”

e-, distant imperative

Form: e-, di- after de, plural; cf. (128-129).

- | | | |
|----------|--|---|
| (128) a. | sdi ² gowh ² tj ³ ha. | “You (dl) see it.” |
| b. | e ² sdi ²³ go ³ hwah ² ta. | “You (dl) see it (facing the speaker).” |
| (129) a. | de ² sdi ³ gowh ² tj ³ ha. | “You (dl) see them.” |
| b. | do ² di ² sdi ³ go ³ hwah ³ ta. | “You (dl) see them (facing the speaker).” |

Function: e- is used with imperative forms when the person spoken to is facing the speaker from a position some distance away.

Comments: An alternative to considering e- and di-, position facing speaker, to be two distinct prefixes is to analyze them as a single prefix di-, with a variant form e- which occurs in imperative forms when not preceded by another prefix.

I-B. The pronoun prefixes. The purpose of this section is to describe the pronoun prefixes which directly precede verb stems in Cherokee. A number of verb paradigms, illustrating these prefixes from Set B. In the paradigms which follow, both sets of prefixes will be illustrated in paradigms and commented on.

Paradigm One: “to tie up”

The verb forms in this paradigm exhibit Set A pronoun prefixes as they appear before a transitive verb stem beginning with a vowel. The stem of the verb “to tie up” is either -aʔlvʔvh- or -ahlvʔvh-, depending on the particular combination of subject and object; see the Notes on Paradigm One below. This paradigm is thus illustrative of the alternation between glottal stop and -h- which characterizes a number of Cherokee verbs. In addition, Paradigm One has been chosen to illustrate the use of the plural prefix de-; otherwise identical forms are presented which contrast with respect to the presence or absence of de-, demonstrating the function of this prefix throughout the paradigm.

	<u>Cherokee Form</u>	<u>English Meaning</u>	<u>Analysis</u>
(1)	gv ² yaʔlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying you up”	gv- “I--you”: g-, 1st person; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object; -y- is inserted before a following vowel.
(2)	de ² gv ⁴ yaʔlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying you up” (plural acts of tying)	de-, plural; cf. (1) for analysis of the pronoun prefixes.
(3)	ji ² yaʔlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying him up” (single act)	ji- “I--him”: j-, 1st person; -i-, animate object; -y- is inserted before a vowel.
(4)	de ² ji ³ yaʔlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying him up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (3).
(5)	gaʔlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying it up” (single act)	g- “I--it”: g-, 1st person.
(6)	de ² gaʔlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying it up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (5).
(7)	sdv ² yaʔlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying you (dl) up” (single act)	sdv “I--you (dl)”: s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual, -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd

(8)	de ² sdv ³ yaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying you (dl) up” (plural acts)	person object. de-, plural; cf. (7).
(9)	i ¹ jv ² yaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ja	“I’m tying you (pl) up” (single act)	ijv- “I--you (pl)”: i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object.
(10)	de ³ jv ² yaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying you (pl) up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (9); -i- is deleted after de-.
(11)	ga ³ ji ² yaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying them (an) up” (single act)	gaji- “I--them (an)”: ga-, 3rd person plural animate; -j-, 1st person; -i-, animate object; -y- is inserted before vowels. de-, plural; cf. (11).
(12)	de ² ga ³ ji ² yaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying them (an) up” (plural acts)	
(13)	de ² gaʔ ³ lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“I’m tying them (in) up” (single or plural acts)	dega- “I--them (in)”: de- plural (in this instance, 3rd person plural inanimate object); -g-, 1st person.
(14)	sgwə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you’re tying me up” (single act)	sgw- “you--me”: s-, 2nd person; -gw-, 1st person.
(15)	de ² sgwə ³ hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you’re tying me up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (14).
(16)	hi ² yaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you’re tying him up” (single act)	hi- “you--him”: h-, 2nd person; -i-, animate object; -y- is inserted.
(17)	de ² hi ³ yaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you’re tying him up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (16).
(18)	hə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you’re tying it up” (single act)	h- “you--it”: h-, 2nd person.
(19)	de ² hə ³ hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you’re tying it up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (18).
(20)	sgi ² naʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you’re tying me and him up” (single act)	sgin- “you--me and him”: s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st

		person; -i- is inserted before -n-; -n-, dual.
(21)	de ² sgɪ ³ nə ² lv ³ ɪ ² ha	de, plural; cf. (20)
(22)	i ¹ sgɪ ² yə ² lv ³ ɪ ² ha	sgɪ- “you--me and them”: s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i-, plural; -y- is inserted.
(23)	de ² sgɪ ³ yə ² lv ³ ɪ ² ha	de-, plural; cf. (22); -i- is deleted after de-.
(24)	gə ² hi ² yə ² lv ³ ɪ ² ha	gahi- “you--them (an)”: ga-, 3rd person plural animate; -h-, 2nd person; -i-, animate object; -y- is inserted.
(25)	de ² gə ³ hi ² yə ² lv ³ ɪ ² ha	de-, plural; cf. (24).
(26)	de ² hə ³ hlv ³ ɪ ² ha	deh- “you--them (in)”: de-, plural object; -h-, 2nd person.
(27)	a ¹ gwə ² hlv ³ ɪ ² ha	agwa- “he--me”: a-, 3rd person; -gw-, 1st person.
(28)	da ¹ gwə ² hlv ³ ɪ ² ha	de-, plural; cf. (27).
(29)	jə ² hlv ³ ɪ ² ha	j-, 2nd person.
(30)	de ² jə ³ hlv ³ ɪ ² ha	de-, plural; cf. (29).
(31)	gə ² hlv ³ ɪ ² ha	g- “he--him”: g-, 3rd person subject.
(32)	de ² gə ³ hlv ³ ɪ ² ha	de-, plural; cf. (31).
(33)	gi ² nə ² hlv ³ ɪ ² ha	gin- “he--me and you”: g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before -n-; -n-, dual.
(34)	de ² gi ³ nə ² hlv ³ ɪ ² ha	de, plural; cf. (33).

	(plural acts)	
(35) i ¹ gə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying me and you (pl) up” (single act)	ig- “he--me and you (pl)”: i-, plural; -g- 1st person.
(36) de ³ gə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying me and you (pl) up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (35); -i- is deleted after de-.
(37) o ¹ gi ² na ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying me and him up” (single act)	ogin- “he--me and him”: e-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before -n-; -n-, dual.
(38) do ¹ gi ² na ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying me and him up” (plural acts)	d-, plural; cf. (37).
(39) o ¹ gə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying me and them up” (single act)	og- “he--me and them”: o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person.
(40) do ¹ gə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying me and them up” (plural acts)	d-, plural; cf. (39).
(41) sdə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying you (dl) up” (single act)	sd- “he--you (dl)”; s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual.
(42) de ² sdə ³ hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying you (dl) up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (41).
(43) i ¹ ja ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying you (pl) up” (single act)	ij- “he--you (pl)”: i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person.
(44) de ³ ja ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying you (pl) up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (43).
(45) de ² gə ³ hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he’s tying them (an or in) up” (single or plural acts)	deg- “he--them (an or in)”: de-, plural object; -g-, 3rd person.
(46) e ¹ na ² ʔlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you and I are tying him up” (single act)	en- “you and I--him”; e-, 3rd person animate object; -n-, dual; -i- is deleted after e-; cf. (48).
(47) de ¹ na ² ʔlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you and I are tying him up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (46). -e- is deleted after de-.
(48) i ¹ na ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you and I are tying it up” (single act)	in- “you and I--it”: i-, 1st person; -n-, dual.
(49) de ³ na ² hlv ³ ʔi ² na	“you and I are tying it up”	de-, plural; cf. (48); -i-

	(plural acts)	is deleted after de-.
(50) ge ² nəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you and I are tying them (an) up” (single act)	gen- “you and I–them (an)”: ge-, 3rd person plural; -n-, dual; -i- is deleted after ge-; cf. (48).
(51) de ² ge ³ nəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you and I are tying them (an) up” (plural act)	de-, plural; cf. (50).
(52) de ³ nəʔ ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you and I are tying them (in) up” (single or plural acts)	de-, plural objects; -n-, dual; -i- is deleted after de-; cf. (48).
(53) e ¹ dəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) and I are tying him up” (single act)	ed- “you (pl) and I–him”: e-, 3rd person animate; -d-, plural; -i- is deleted after e-.
(54) de ¹ dəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) and I are tying him up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (53).
(55) i ¹ dəʔ ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) and I are tying it up” (single act)	id- “you (pl) and I–it”: i-, 1st person; -d-, plural.
(56) de ³ dəʔ ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) and I are tying it up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (55); -i- is deleted after de-.
(57) ge ² dəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) and I are tying them (an) up” (single act)	ged- “you (pl) and I–them”: ge-, 3rd person plural; -d-, plural; -i- is deleted after ge-; cf. (55).
(58) de ² ge ³ dəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) and I are tying them (an) up.” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (57).
(59) de ³ dəʔ ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) and I are tying them (in) up” (single or plural acts)	ded- “you (pl) and I–them (in)”: de-, plural object; -i- is deleted after de-.
(60) sdv ² yəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“he and I are tying you up” (single act)	sdv- “he and I–you”: s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object; -y- is inserted before a

		following vowel.
(61)	de ² sdv ³ yəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	de-, plural; cf. (60).
(62)	o ¹ sdaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	osd- “he and I--him”: o-, exclusive; -s-, another person; -d-, dual.
(63)	do ¹ sdaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	d-, plural; cf. (62).
(64)	o ¹ sda ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	osd- “he and I--it”: o-, exclusive; -s-, another person; -d-, dual.
(65)	do ¹ sda ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	d-, plural; cf. (64).
(66)	sdv ² yəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	sdv- “he and I--you (dl)”: s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object; -y- is inserted.
(67)	de ² sdv ³ yəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	de-, plural; cf. (66).
(68)	i ¹ jv ² yəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	ijv- “he and I--you (pl)”: i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object.
(69)	de ³ jv ² yəʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	de-, plural; cf. (68).
(70)	go ² sdaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	gosd- “he and I--them (an)”: g-, 3rd person plural; -o-, exclusive; -s-, another person; -d-, dual.
(71)	de ² go ³ sdaʔ ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	de-, plural; cf. (70).
(72)	do ¹ sda ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	dosd- “he and I--them (in)”: d-, plural object; -o-, exclusive; -s-, another perosn; -d-, dual.

(73)	i ¹ jv ² yə ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying you up” (single act)	ijv- “they and I--you”: i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object; -y- is inserted.
(74)	de ³ jv ² yə ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying you up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; -i- is deleted; cf. (73).
(75)	o ¹ ja ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying him up” (single act)	oj- “they and I--him”: o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(76)	do ¹ ja ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying him up” (plural acts)	d-, plural; cf. (75).
(77)	o ¹ ja ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying it up” (single act)	oj- “they and I--it”: o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(78)	do ¹ ja ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying it up” (plural acts)	d-, plural; cf. (77).
(79)	i ¹ jv ² yə ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying you (dl, pl) up” (single act)	ijv- “they and I--you (dl, pl)”: i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -v-, 1st person subject, 2nd person object; -y- is inserted.
(80)	de ³ jv ² yə ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying you (dl, pl) up” (plural acts)	de, plural; cf. (79).
(81)	go ² ja ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying them (an) up” (single act)	goj- “they and I--them (an)”: g-, 3rd person plural; -o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(82)	de ² go ³ ja ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying them (an) up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (81).
(83)	do ¹ ja ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they and I are tying them (in) up” (single act)	oj- “they and I--them (in) up”: o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(84)	sg ¹ i ² na ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying me up” (single act)	sgin- “you (dl)--me”: s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted;

(85)	de ² sgɪ ³ nə ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying me up” (plural acts)	-n-, dual. de-, plural; cf. (84).
(86)	e ¹ sda ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying him up” (single act)	esd- “you (dl)--him”: e-, 3rd person animate; -s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual.
(87)	de ¹ sda ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying him up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (86).
(88)	sda ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying it up” (single act)	sd- “you (dl)--it”: s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual.
(89)	de ² sda ³ hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying it up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (88).
(90)	sgɪ ² nə ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying me and him up” (single act)	sgin- “you (dl)--me and him”: s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted; -n-, dual.
(91)	de ² sgɪ ³ nə ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying me and him up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (90).
(92)	i ¹ sgɪ ² yə ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying me and them up” (single act)	isgi- “you (dl)--me and them”: i-, plural; -s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i-, plural; -y- is inserted.
(93)	de ² sgɪ ³ yə ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying me and them up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (92).
(94)	ge ² sda ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying them (an) up” (single act)	gesd- “you (dl)--them (an)”: ge-, 3rd person animate; -s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual.
(95)	de ² ge ³ sda ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are tying them (an) up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (94).
(96)	de ² sda ³ hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (dl) are them (in) up” (single or plural acts)	de-, plural object; -s-, 2nd person; -d- dual.
(97)	i ¹ sgɪ ² yə ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying me up” (single act)	isgi- “you (pl)--me”: i-, plural; -s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i- plural; -y- is inserted.

(98)	de ² sgi ³ ya ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying me up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (97).
(99)	e ¹ ja ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying him up” (single act)	ej- “you (pl)--him”: e-, 3rd person animate; -j-, 2nd person.
(100)	de ¹ ja ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying him up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (99).
(101)	i ¹ ja ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying it up” (single act)	ij- “you (pl)--it”: i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person.
(102)	de ³ ja ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying it up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (101).
(103)	i ¹ sgi ² ya ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying me and him, me and them up” (single act)	isgi- “you (pl)--me and him, me and them”: i-, plural; -s-, 2nd person, -g-, 1st person; -i-, plural; -y- is inserted.
(104)	de ² sgi ³ ya ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying me and him, me and them up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (103).
(105)	ge ² ja ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying them (an) up” (single act)	gej- “you (pl)--them (an)”: ge-, 3rd person animate; -j-, plural.
(106)	de ² ge ³ ja ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying them (an) up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (105).
(107)	de ³ ja ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“you (pl) are tying them (in) up” (single or plural acts)	dej- “you (pl)--them (in)”: de-, plural object; -j-, 2nd person.
(108)	gv ² gwə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying me up” (single act)	gvgw- “they--me”: gv-, 3rd person plural; -gw-, 1st person.
(109)	de ² gv ³ gwə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying me up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (108).
(110)	ge ² ja ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying you up” (single act)	gej- “they--you”: ge-, 3rd person plural; -j-, 2nd person.
(111)	de ² ge ³ ja ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying you up”	de-, plural; cf. (110).

	(plural acts)	
(112) a ¹ nə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying him, it up” (single act)	an- “they--him, it”: a-, 3rd person; -n-, plural.
(113) da ¹ nə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying him, it up” (single act)	d-, plural; cf. (112).
(114) ge ² gi ² nə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying me and you up” (single act)	genin- “they--me and you”: ge-, 3rd person plural; -g-, 1st person; -n-, dual.
(115) de ² ge ³ gi ² nə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying me and you up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (114).
(116) ge ² ga ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying me and you (pl) up” (single act)	ge-, 3rd person plural; -g-, 1st person.
(117) de ² ge ³ ga ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying me and you (pl) up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (116).
(118) go ² gi ² nə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying me and him up” (single act)	gogin- “they--me and him”: g-, 3rd person plural; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- inserted; -n-, dual.
(119) de ² go ³ gi ² nə ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying me and him up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (118).
(120) go ² ga ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying me and them” (single act)	gog- “they--me and them”: g-, 3rd person plural; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person.
(121) de ² go ³ ga ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying me and them up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (120).
(122) ge ² sda ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying you (dl) up” (single act)	gesd- “they--you (dl)”: ge-, 3rd person plural; -s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual.
(123) de ² ge ³ sda ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying you (dl) up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (122).
(124) ge ² ja ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying you (pl) up” (single act)	gej- “they--you (pl)”: ge- 3rd person plural; -j-, 2nd person.

(125) de ² ge ³ ja ² lv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying you (pl) up” (plural acts)	de-, plural; cf. (124).
(126) da ¹ na ² hlv ³ ʔi ² ha	“they are tying them (an or in) up” (single or plural acts)	dan- “they--them (an, in)”: d-, plural object; -a-, 3rd person; -n-, plural.

Notes on Paradigm One

The analysis of the pronoun prefixes. It is frequently the case in Cherokee, as well as many other American Indian languages, that combinations of subject and object prefixes cannot readily be analyzed into their component parts. In the above paradigm, the meaning of each subject-object pronoun combination is given, followed by an analysis of the individual elements found within that combination. In a number of cases alternative analyses are possible.

Person, number and gender. The pronoun prefixes indicate whether verbal subjects and objects are first, second, or third person. In addition, non-singular first person forms must be either inclusive or exclusive. First person dual inclusive forms are translated into English with “you and I”; first person plural inclusive forms are translated “you (pl) and I.” Dual and plural first person exclusive forms are translated “he and I” and “they and I” respectively.

There is a contrast between singular and plural in all persons in Cherokee. In addition, there is a dual number which appears in first and second person forms but not in the third person.

The category of gender is present in the third person, where there is a contrast between animate and inanimate objects of verbs. It should be noted that Cherokee has not sex gender.

The alternation between -h- and glottal stop. The stem of the verb “to tie up” exhibits the alternation between -h- and glottal stop which is characteristic of many Cherokee verbs. Glottal stop appears under the following conditions: in all forms with a first person singular subject; in forms with a second person singular subject and a third person animate or first person exclusive object; in forms with a first person inclusive subject and a third person animate object; in forms with a first person exclusive subject and a third person animate or second person dual or plural object. In all cases, -h- appears.

The use of the plural prefix de-. The use of the plural prefix de- to indicate both plurality of the action or state of the verb and also to mark third person inanimate object of verbs is

illustrated in Paradigm One. See Section I-A for a more complete description of the function of this prefix.

The initial plural marker i-. A redundant plural marker, i-, appears in forms 22, 92, 97, and 103. This initial element may or may not be present; many Cherokee speakers apparently never use verb forms with redundant i-.

A process of linguistic change. Many Cherokee speakers make no distinction between third person plural animate and inanimate direct objects in forms with first or second person dual or plural subjects. For these speakers, the third person plural animate object marker has been replaced by the plural prefix de- (or one of its variant forms), which is used to mark third person plural inanimate direct objects. For example, the form $ge^2sd\dot{a}^2lv^3\dot{z}i^2ha$ “you (dl) are tying them (an) up” has been replaced, in some dialects of Cherokee, by the form $de^{23}sd\dot{a}^3hlv^3\dot{z}i^2ha$. The latter form has thus come to mean “you (dl) are tying them (an or in) up” in these dialects.

Paradigm Two: “to hit”

This paradigm illustrates the use of the Set A prefixes with a verb stem beginning with a vowel, as in Paradigm One. The stem of “hit” exhibits an alternative between -h- and its absence; -h- appears under the same conditions as in Paradigm One, but note that there are no instances of glottal stop.

	<u>Cherokee Form</u>	<u>English Meaning</u>	<u>Analysis</u>
(1)	$gv^2yv^1n\dot{i}^3ha$	“I’m hitting you”	cf. P1, 1.
(2)	$ji^2yv^1n\dot{i}^3ha$	“I’m hitting him”	cf. P1, 3.
(3)	$gv^1n\dot{i}^3ha$	“I’m hitting it”	cf. P1, 5.
(4)	$sdv^2yv^1n\dot{i}^3ha$	“I’m hitting you (dl)”	cf. P1, 7.
(5)	$i^1jv^2yv^1n\dot{i}^3ha$	“I’m hitting you (pl)”	cf. P1, 9.
(6)	$ga^2ji^2yv^1n\dot{i}^3ha$	“I’m hitting them (an)”	cf. P1, 11.
(7)	$de^2gv^{32}n\dot{i}^3ha$	“I’m hitting them (in)”	cf. P1, 13.
(8)	$sgwv^2hn\dot{i}^3ha$	“you’re hitting me”	cf. P1, 14.
(9)	$hi^2yv^1n\dot{i}^3ha$	“you’re hitting him”	cf. P1, 16.
(10)	$hv^2hn\dot{i}^3ha$	“you’re hitting it”	cf. P1, 18.
(11)	$sgi^2nv^1n\dot{i}^3ha$	“you’re hitting me and him”	cf. P1, 20.
(12)	$i^1sgi^2yv^1n\dot{i}^3ha$	“you’re hitting me and them”	cf. P1, 22.
(13)	$ga^2hi^2yv^1n\dot{i}^3ha$	“you’re hitting them (an)”	cf. P1, 24.

(14)	de ² hv ³ hni ³ ha	“you’re hitting them (in)”	cf. P1, 26.
(15)	a ¹ gvv ² hni ³ ha	“he’s hitting me”	cf. P1, 27.
(16)	jv ² hni ³ ha	“he’s hitting you”	cf. P1, 29.
(17)	gv ² hni ³ ha	“he’s hitting him, it”	cf. P1, 31.
(18)	gi ² nv ² hni ³ ha	“he’s hitting me and you”	cf. P1, 33.
(19)	i ¹ gv ² hni ³ ha	“he’s hitting me and you (pl)”	cf. P1, 35.
(20)	o ¹ gi ² nv ² hni ³ ha	“he’s hitting me and him”	cf. P1, 37.
(21)	o ¹ gv ² hni ³ ha	“he’s hitting me and them”	cf. P1, 39.
(22)	sdv ² hni ³ ha	“he’s hitting you (dl)”	cf. P1, 41.
(23)	i ¹ jv ² hni ³ ha	“he’s hitting you (pl)”	cf. P1, 43.
(24)	de ² gv ³ hni ³ ha	“he’s hitting them (an or in)”	cf. P1, 45.
(25)	e ¹ nv ¹ n ³ ha	“you and I are hitting him”	cf. P1, 46.
(26)	i ¹ nv ² n ³ ha	“you and I are hitting it”	cf. P1, 48.
(27)	ge ² nv ¹ n ³ ha	“you and I are hitting them (an)”	cf. P1, 50.
(28)	de ³ nv ² hni ³ ha	“you and I are hitting them (in)”	cf. P1, 52.
(29)	e ¹ dv ¹ n ³ ha	“you (pl) and I are hitting him”	cf. P1, 53.
(30)	i ¹ dv ² hni ³ ha	“you (pl) and I are hitting it”	cf. P1, 55.
(31)	ge ² dv ¹ n ³ ha	“you (pl) and I are hitting them (an)”	cf. P1, 57.
(32)	de ³ dv ² hni ³ ha	“you (pl) and I are hitting them (in)”	cf. P1, 59.
(33)	sdv ² yv ¹ n ³ ha	“he and I are hitting you”	cf. P1, 60.
(34)	o ¹ sdv ¹ n ³ ha	“he and I are hitting him”	cf. P1, 62.
(35)	o ¹ sdv ² hni ³ ha	“he and I are hitting it”	cf. P1, 64.
(36)	sdv ² yv ¹ n ³ ha	“he and I are hitting you (dl)”	cf. P1, 66.
(37)	i ¹ jv ² yv ¹ n ³ ha	“he and I are hitting you (pl)”	cf. P1, 68.
(38)	go ² sdv ¹ n ³ ha	“he and I are hitting them (an)”	cf. P1, 70.
(39)	do ¹ sdv ² hni ³ ha	“he and I are hitting them (in)”	cf. P1, 72.
(40)	i ¹ jv ² yv ¹ n ³ ha	“they and I are hitting you”	cf. P1, 73.
(41)	o ¹ jv ¹ n ³ ha	“they and I are hitting him”	cf. P1, 75.
(42)	o ¹ jv ² hni ³ ha	“they and I are hitting it”	cf. P1, 77.
(43)	i ¹ jv ² yv ¹ n ³ ha	“they and I are hitting you (dl or pl)”	cf. P1, 79.
(44)	go ² jv ¹ n ³ ha	“they and I are hitting them (an)”	cf. P1, 81.
(45)	do ¹ jv ² hni ³ ha	“they and I are hitting them (in)”	cf. P1, 83.
(46)	sgi ² nv ¹ n ³ ha	“you (dl) are hitting me”	cf. P1, 84.
(47)	e ¹ sdv ¹ n ³ ha	“you (dl) are hitting him”	cf. P1, 86.
(48)	sdv ² hni ³ ha	“you (dl) are hitting it”	cf. P1, 88.
(49)	sgi ² nv ¹ n ³ ha	“you (dl) are hitting me and him”	cf. P1, 90.

(50)	i ¹ sgi ² yv ¹ nɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) are hitting me and them"	cf. P1, 92.
(51)	ge ² sdv ¹ nɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) are hitting them (an)"	cf. P1, 94.
(52)	de ² sdv ³ hnɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) are hitting them (in)"	cf. P1, 96.
(53)	i ¹ sgi ² yv ¹ nɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) are hitting me"	cf. p1, 97.
(54)	e ¹ jv ¹ nɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) are hitting him"	cf. P1, 99.
(55)	i ¹ jv ² hnɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) are hitting it"	cf. P1, 101.
(56)	i ¹ sgi ² yv ¹ nɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) are hitting me and him"	cf. P1, 103.
(57)	ge ² jv ² nɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) are hitting them (an)"	cf. P1, 105.
(58)	de ³ jv ² hnɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) are hitting them (in)"	cf. P1, 107.
(59)	gv ² gww ² hnɨ ³ ha	"they're hitting me"	cf. P1, 108.
(60)	ge ² jv ² hnɨ ³ ha	"they're hitting you"	cf. P1, 110.
(61)	a ¹ nv ² hnɨ ³ ha	"they're hitting him, it"	cf. P1, 112.
(62)	ge ² gi ² nv ² hnɨ ³ ha	"they're hitting me and you"	cf. P1, 114.
(63)	ge ² gv ² hnɨ ³ ha	"they're hitting me and you (pl)"	cf. P1, 116.
(64)	go ² gi ² nv ² hnɨ ³ ha	"they're hitting me and him"	cf. P1, 118.
(65)	go ² gv ² hnɨ ³ ha	"they're hitting me and them"	cf. P1, 120.
(66)	ge ² sdv ² hnɨ ³ ha	"they're hitting you (dl)"	cf. P1, 122.
(67)	ge ² jv ² nɨ ³ ha	"they're hitting you (pl)"	cf. P1, 124.
(68)	da ¹ nv ² hnɨ ³ ha	"they're hitting them (an or in)"	cf. P1, 126.

Notes on Paradigm Two

The use of the plural prefix de- with forms of "to hit." Since the use of the plural prefix de- was illustrated in Paradigm One, forms in which de- indicates plurality of the action of the verb are not given in this paradigm nor in subsequent paradigms. It should be pointed out, however, that forms such as ge²jv²nɨ³ha "you (pl) are hitting them" (see 57) are relatively uncommon. Since it is difficult to conceive of a situation in which three or more individuals are collectively hitting a second group of individuals, the form de²ge³jv²nɨ³ha is much more common than is ge²jv²nɨ³ha. In de²ge³jv²nɨ³ha, it is understood that there are a number of individual acts of hitting. Forms like ge²jv²nɨ³ha do occur, however, and would be used, for example, if a car containing several occupants were to strike a second car with several occupants.

Paradigm Three: "to see"

The stem of the verb "to see" is -gowhtih- (or -gowahtih-). This verb requires the use of the Set A prefixes, as do the verbs "to tie up" and "to hit." An important difference exists, however: since the stem of "to see" begins with a consonant, the prefixes appear in somewhat different

form. In particular, the insertion of -y- between final vowel of prefix and the initial vowel of the stem does not take place. Other differences will be noted.

<u>Cherokee Form</u>	<u>English Meaning</u>	<u>Analysis</u>
(1) gv ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"I see you"	cf. P1, 1.
(2) ji ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"I see him"	cf. P1, 3.
(3) jɨ ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"I see it"	ji- "I--it": j-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before a following consonant (see notes below).
(4) sdv ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"I see you (dl)"	cf. P1, 7.
(5) i ¹ jv ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"I see you (pl)"	cf. P1, 9.
(6) ga ² ji ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"I see them (an)"	cf. P1, 11.
(7) de ² jɨ ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"I see them (in)"	deji- "I--them (in)": de-, plural object; -j-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(8) sgi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"you see me"	sgi- "you--me": s-, 2nd person; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(9) hi ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you see him"	cf. P1, 16.
(10) hɨ ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"you see it"	hi- "you--it": h-, 2nd person; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(11) sgi ² ni ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you see me and him"	cf. P1, 20; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(12) i ¹ sgi ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you see me and them"	cf. P1, 22.
(13) ga ² hi ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you see them (an)"	cf. P1, 24.
(14) de ² hɨ ³ gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"you see them (in)"	cf. P1, 26; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(15) a ¹ gi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"he sees me"	agi- "he--me": a-, 3rd

		person; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(16)	ja ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"he sees you" ja- "he--you": j-, 2nd person; -a-, 3rd person.
(17)	a ¹ gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	a- "he--him, it": a-, 3rd person.
(18)	gi ² ni ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 33; -i- is inserted before a consonant.
(19)	i ¹ gi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 35; -i- is inserted before a consonant.
(20)	o ¹ gi ² ni ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 37; -i- is inserted before a consonant.
(21)	o ¹ gi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 39; -i- is inserted.
(22)	sdi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 41; -i- is inserted.
(23)	i ¹ ji ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 43; -i- is inserted.
(24)	da ¹ gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	da- "he--them": d-, plural object; -a-, 3rd person.
(25)	e ¹ ni ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 46; -i- is inserted.
(26)	i ¹ ni ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 48; -i- is inserted.
(27)	ge ² ni ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 50; -i- is inserted.
(28)	de ³ ni ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 52; -i- is inserted.
(29)	e ¹ di ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 53; -i- is inserted.
(30)	i ¹ di ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 55; -i- is inserted.
(31)	ge ² di ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 57; -i- is inserted.
(32)	de ³ di ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 59; -i- is inserted.
(33)	sdv ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 60.
(34)	o ¹ sdi ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 62; -i- is inserted.
(35)	o ¹ sdi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 64; -i- is inserted.
(36)	sdv ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 66.
(37)	i ¹ jv ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 68.
(38)	go ² sdi ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 70; -i- is inserted.
(39)	do ¹ sdi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 72; -i- is inserted.
(40)	i ¹ jv ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 73.
(41)	o ¹ ji ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 75; -i- is inserted.
(42)	o ¹ ji ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	cf. P1, 77; -i- is inserted.

(43)	i ¹ jv ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"they and I see you (dl, pl)"	cf. P1, 79.
(44)	go ² ji ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"they and I see them (an)"	cf. P1, 81; -i- is inserted.
(45)	do ¹ ji ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they and I see them (in)"	cf. P1, 83; -i- is inserted.
(46)	sgi ² ni ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) see me"	cf. P1, 84; -i- is inserted.
(47)	e ¹ sdi ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) see him"	cf. P1, 86; -i- is inserted.
(48)	sdi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) see it"	cf. P1, 88; -i- is inserted.
(49)	sgi ¹ ni ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) see me and him"	cf. P1, 90; -i- is inserted.
(50)	i ¹ sgi ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) see me and them"	cf. P1, 92.
(51)	ge ² sdi ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) see them (an)"	cf. P1, 94; -i- is inserted.
(52)	de ² sdi ³ gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"you (dl) see them (in)"	cf. P1, 96; -i- is inserted.
(53)	i ¹ sgi ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) see me"	cf. P1, 97.
(54)	e ¹ ji ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) see him"	cf. P1, 99; -i- is inserted.
(55)	i ¹ ji ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) see it"	cf. P1, 101; -i- is inserted.
(56)	i ¹ sgi ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) see me and him, me and them"	cf. P1, 103.
(57)	ge ² ji ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) see them (an)"	cf. P1, 105; -i- is inserted.
(58)	de ³ ji ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"you (pl) see them (in)"	cf. P1, 107; -i- is inserted.
(59)	gv ² gi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they see me"	cf. P1, 108; -i- is inserted.
(60)	ge ² ja ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they see you"	cf. P1, 110.
(61)	a ¹ ni ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they see him, it"	cf. P1, 112; -i- is inserted.
(62)	ge ² gi ² ni ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they and me see you"	cf. P1, 114; -i- is inserted.
(63)	ge ² gi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they see me and you (pl)"	cf. P1, 116; -i- is inserted.
(64)	go ² gi ² ni ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they see me and him"	cf. P1, 118; -i- is inserted.
(65)	go ² gi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they see me and them"	cf. P1, 120; -i- is inserted.
(66)	ge ² sdi ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they see you (dl)"	cf. P1, 122; -i- is inserted.
(67)	ge ² ji ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they see you (pl)"	cf. P1, 124; -i- is inserted.
(68)	da ¹ ni ² gowh ² tɨ ³ ha	"they see them (an or in)"	cf. P1, 126; -i- is inserted.

Notes on Paradigm Three

The insertion of -y- and of -i- between the pronoun prefix and the verb stem. A -y- is inserted between pronoun prefixes ending in a vowel and a following verb stem beginning with a vowel; numerous examples may be seen in Paradigms One and Two. On the other hand, an -i- is inserted between a pronoun prefix ending in a consonant and a verb stem beginning with a consonant; see the forms in this paradigm for examples.

The first person singular subject pronoun prefix. The first person singular subject pronoun prefix occurs as g- before stems beginning with a vowel; before stems beginning with a consonant, -i- is inserted and g- changes to j-.

The third person singular subject pronoun prefix. The form of the third person singular subject pronoun prefix is g- before verb stems beginning with a vowel, and either ga- or a- before stems beginning with a consonant. A few verbs with stems beginning with vowels do not take a subject pronoun prefix in the third person singular.

Paradigm Four: "to forget"

A number of Cherokee verbs require a second set of pronoun prefixes, which we will refer to as the Set B prefixes. While most of these verbs are intransitive, some transitive verbs do take the Set B prefixes. One such verb is -vkewsg- "to forget." Most of the subject-object pronoun prefix combinations found in paradigms of verbs taking the Set B prefixes are the same as those used with verbs requiring the Set A prefixes. The following paradigm is therefore a partial one, with only those forms listed which exhibit pronoun prefixes which differ from the corresponding Set A prefixes. The correct pronoun prefix for any form not given below can be determined by finding the corresponding form in Paradigm One. For example, the form for "I am forgetting you," $gv^2yv^1kew^2sga$, is not given below since the prefix gv - is found in the form for "I am tying you up" $gv^2ya^?lv^3?i^2ha$ in Paradigm One. In both cases, since the verb stem begins with vowel, -y- is inserted.

	<u>Cherokee Form</u>	<u>English Meaning</u>	<u>Analysis</u>
(1)	$a^1gwv^2kew^2sga$	"I'm forgetting it"	agw - "I--it": agw - 1st person.
(2)	$da^1gwv^2kew^2sga$	"I'm forgetting them (in)"	$dagw$ - "I--them (in)": de -, plural object; cf. 1.
(3)	jv^2kew^2sga	"you're forgetting it"	j - "you--it": j -, 2nd person.
(4)	$de^2jv^3kew^2sga$	"you're forgetting them (in)"	dej - "you--them (in)": de -, plural object; cf. 3
(5)	gv^2kew^2sga	"he's forgetting him"	g - "he--him": g -, 3rd person; see the Notes on Paradigm Four.
(6)	$u^1wa^2kew^2sga$	"he's forgetting it"	uw - "he--it": u -, 3rd person; -w- is inserted

			between u- and a following vowel. (Note that initial -v in stems changes to -a in 3rd person forms.)
(7)	de ² gv ³ kew ² sga	"he's forgetting them (an)"	deg- "he--them (an)": d-, plural object; cf. 5.
(8)	du ¹ wa ² kew ² sga	"he's forgetting them (in)"	duw- "he--the, (in)": d-, plural object; cf. 6.
(9)	gi ² nv ² kew ² sga	"you and I are forgetting it"	gin- "you and I--it": g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before -n-; -n-, dual.
(10)	de ² gi ³ nv ² kew ² sga	"you and I are forgetting them (in)"	degin- "you and I--them (in)": de-, plural object; cf. 9.
(11)	i ¹ gv ² kew ² sga	"you (pl) and I are forgetting it (in)"	ig- "you (pl) and I--it": i-, plural; -g-, 1st person.
(12)	de ³ gv ² kew ² sga	"you (pl) and I are forgetting them"	de-, plural object; cf. 11.
(13)	o ¹ sdv ¹ kew ² sga	"he and I are forgetting him"	osd- "he and I--him": o-, exclusive; -s-, another person; -d-, dual.
(14)	o ¹ gi ² nv ² kew ² sga	"he and I are forgetting it"	ogin- "he and I--it": o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before -n-, -n-, dual.
(15)	do ¹ sdv ² kew ² sga	"he and I are forgetting them (an)"	dosd- "he and I--them (an)": d-, plural object; cf. 13.
(16)	do ¹ gi ² nv ² kew ² sga	"he and I are forgetting them (in)"	dogin- "he and I--them (in)": d-, plural object; cf. 14.
(17)	o ¹ jv ¹ kew ² sga	"they and I are forgetting him"	oj- "they and I--him": o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(18)	o ¹ gv ² kew ² sga	"they and I are forgetting	og- "they and I--it": o-,

	it"	exclusive; -g-, 1st person.
(19) go ² jv ¹ kew ² sga	"they and I are forgetting them (an)"	goj- "they and I--them (an)": g-, 3rd person plural animate object; -o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons.
(20) do ¹ gv ² kew ² sga	"they and I are forgetting them (in)"	dog- "they and I--them (in)": d-, plural object; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person.
(21) a ¹ nv ² kew ² sga	"they're forgetting him"	an- "they--him": a-, 3rd person; -n-, plural.
(22) u ¹ nv ² kew ² sga	"they're forgetting it"	un- "they--it": u- 3rd person; -n-, plural.
(23) da ¹ nv ² kew ² sga	"they're forgetting them (an)"	dan- "they--them (an)": d-, plural object; cf. 21.
(24) du ¹ nv ² kew ² sga	"they're forgetting them (in)"	d-, plural object: cf. 22.

Notes on Paradigm Four

The contrast between third person animate and inanimate direct objects in forms with third person subjects. In the paradigm of "forget" there is a contrast between third person animate and third person inanimate direct objects in verb forms with third person subjects. Compare, for example, gv²kew²sga "he's forgetting him" and u¹wa²kew²sga "he's forgetting it." This contrast is not present in paradigms of verbs requiring the Set A prefixes, nor in the paradigms of all transitive verbs which take the Set B prefixes.

The change from -v to -a in third person forms. In verbs which take the Set B prefixes, stem initial -v changes to -a in their person forms; note the forms a¹gww²kew²sga "I'm forgetting it" and u¹wa²kew²sga "he's forgetting it."

Paradigm Five: "to like"

The paradigm of "to like," like the paradigm of "to forget," further illustrates the use of the Set B prefixes with transitive verbs. There are some important differences between the paradigms of "to like" and "to forget," however. The stem of "to like," -lvkwd-, begins with a consonant

rather than a vowel. In addition, the contrast between third person animate and third person inanimate direct objects in forms with third person subjects does not appear in this paradigm. As in the paradigm of "to forget," only those forms which differ from the corresponding prefix forms in Paradigms One, Two, and Three are listed below. To find the correct prefix for any form of "to like" not given below, see the corresponding form in Paradigm Three. Since the stem of "like" begins with a consonant, no -y- is inserted between prefixes ending in a vowel and the stem. An -i- is inserted, however, between prefixes ending in a consonant and the initial consonant of the stem.

	<u>Cherokee Form</u>	<u>English Meaning</u>	<u>Analysis</u>
(1)	a ¹ gi ² lv ²³ kwdi	"I like it"	agi- "I--it": ag-, "I"; -i- is inserted before a following consonant.
(2)	da ¹ gi ² lv ²³ kwdi	"I like them (in)"	d-, plural object; cf. 1.
(3)	ja ² lv ²³ kwdi	"you like it"	ja- "you--it": j-, 2nd person; -a, 3rd person.
(4)	de ² ja ³ lv ²³ kwdi	"you like them (in)"	de-, plural object; cf. 3.
(5)	u ¹ lv ²³ kwdi	"he likes him, it"	u- "he--him, it": u, 3rd person.
(6)	du ¹ lv ²³ kwdi	"he likes them (an or in)"	du- "he--them (an or in)": d-, plural object; cf. 5.
(7)	gi ² ni ² lv ²³ kwdi	"you and I like it"	gini- "you and I--it": g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before -n-; -n-, dual; -i- is inserted before a consonant.
(8)	de ² gi ³ ni ² lv ²³ kwdi	"you and I like them (in)"	degini- "you and I--them (in)": de-, plural object; cf. 7.
(9)	i ¹ gi ² lv ²³ kwdi	"you (pl) and I like it"	igi- "you (pl) and I--it": i-, plural; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted.
(10)	de ³ gi ² lv ²³ kwdi	"you (pl) and I like them (in)"	de-, plural object; cf. 9.
(11)	o ¹ gi ² ni ² lv ²³ kwdi	"he and I like it"	ogini- "he and I--it": o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person;

		-i- is inserted before -n-; -i is inserted before a consonant.
(12)	do ¹ gi ² ni ² lv ²³ kwdi	"he and I like them (in)" dogini- "he and I--them (in)": d-, plural object; cf. 11.
(13)	o ¹ gi ² lv ²³ kwdi	ogi- "they and I--it": o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted.
(14)	do ¹ gi ² lv ²³ kwdi	dogi- "they and I--them (in)": d-, plural object; cf. 13.
(15)	u ¹ ni ² lv ²³ kwdi	uni- "they--him, it": u-, 3rd person; -n-, plural; -i- is inserted.
(16)	du ¹ ni ² lv ²³ kwdi	duni- "they--them": d-, plural object; cf. 15.

Paradigm Six: "to speak"

The following paradigm illustrates the use of the Set A subject pronoun prefixes with an intransitive verb stem. The stem is -wonih-.

	<u>Cherokee Form</u>	<u>English Meaning</u>	<u>Analysis</u>
(1)	ji ² wo ³ ni ² ha	"I'm speaking"	ji- "I": j-, 1st person; -i- is inserted before a consonant.
(2)	hi ² wo ³ ni ² ha	"you are speaking"	hi- "you": h-, 2nd person; -i- is inserted.
(3)	ga ² wo ³ ni ² ha	"he's speaking"	ga- "he": ga-, 3rd person.
(4)	i ¹ ni ² wo ³ ni ² ha	"you and I are speaking"	ini- "you and I": i-, 1st person; -n-, dual; -i- is inserted.
(5)	i ¹ di ² wo ³ ni ² ha	"you (pl) and I are speaking"	idi- "you (pl) and I": i-, 1st person; -d-, plural; -i- is inserted.
(6)	o ¹ sdi ² wo ³ ni ² ha	"he and I are speaking"	osdi- "he and I": o-,

			exclusive; -s-, another person; -d-, dual.
(7)	o ¹ ji ² wo ³ ni ² ha	"they and I are speaking"	oji- "they and I": o-, exclusive; -j-, other persons; -i- is inserted.
(8)	sdi ² wo ³ ni ² ha	"you (dl) are speaking"	sdi- "you (dl)": s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual; -i- is inserted.
(9)	i ¹ ji ¹ wo ³ ni ² ha	"you (pl) are speaking"	ij- "you (pl)": i-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -i- is inserted.
(10)	a ¹ ni ² wo ³ ni ² ha	"they are speaking"	ani- "they": a-, 3rd person; -n-, plural; -i- is inserted.

Notes on Paradim Six

Intransitive verb stems beginning with vowels which require the Set A prefixes. The Set A prefixes which appear in this paradigm are also used with intransitive stems beginning with a vowel, with the following differences. The form of the first person singular prefix is g-, and the third person singular is g- or is not marked, depending on the verb in question. In addition, -i- is never inserted as it is in the case of stems beginning with a consonant.

Paradigm Seven: "to be hungry"

The stem of "to be hungry" requires the Set B prefixes. The stem is -yosih-, requiring the insertion of -i- after a prefix ending in a consonant.

	<u>Cherokee Form</u>	<u>English Meaning</u>	<u>Analysis</u>
(1)	a ¹ gi ² yo ³ si ² ha	"I'm hungry"	agi- "I": ag-, 1st person; -i- is inserted.
(2)	ja ² yo ³ si ² ha	"you're hungry"	ja- "you": ja-, 2nd person.
(3)	u ¹ yo ³ si ² ha	"he's hungry"	u- "he": u-, 3rd person.
(4)	de ² gi ³ ni ² yo ³ si ² ha	"you and I are hungry"	degini- "you and I": d-, plural; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted;
(5)	de ³ gi ² yo ³ si ² ha	"you (pl) and I are hungry"	degi- "you (pl) and I": de-,

			plural; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted.
(6)	do ¹ gi ² ni ² yo ³ si ² ha	"he and I are hungry"	dogini- "he and I": d-, plural; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted -n-, dual; -i- is inserted.
(7)	do ¹ gi ² yo ³ si ² ha	"they and I are hungry"	dogi- "they and I": d-, plural; -o-, exclusive; -g-, 1st person; -i- is inserted.
(8)	de ² sdi ³ yo ³ si ² ha	"you (dl) are hungry"	desdi- "you (dl)": de-, plural; -s-, 2nd person; -d-, dual; -i- is inserted.
(9)	de ³ ji ² yo ³ si ² ha	"you (pl) are hungry"	deji- "you (pl)": de-, plural; -j-, 2nd person; -i- is inserted. Note that i-, plural, is deleted after de-.
(10)	du ¹ ni ² yo ³ si ² ha	"they are hungry"	duni- "they": de-, plural; -u-, 3rd person; -n-, plural; -i- is inserted.

Notes on Paradigm Seven

Intransitive verb stems beginning with vowels which require the Set B prefixes. The Set B prefixes used with the forms of "to be hungry" also occur with intransitive stems beginning with a vowel, with the following changes. The first person singular prefix changes from agi- to agw-, the third person prefix is uw-, and -i- is never inserted as it is in the case of stems beginning with a consonant.

The use of the plural prefix de- with the verb "to be hungry." The plural prefix de- must be used with the non-singular forms of "to be hungry." Failure to use de- in plural forms of this verb leads to ludicrous results. For example, the form *u¹ni²yo³si²ha "to be hungry" would seem to imply to Cherokee speakers that two or more individuals have a single stomach. Other verbs which behave similarly are du¹ni²ta²de²gi³?a "they are thirsty" and du¹ni²ya²we³ga "they are tired." "To be tired" requires the plural prefix in singular form, presumably because the sensation of tiredness is felt in all parts of the body.

Paradigm Eight: "to hit," past tense

The stems of all Cherokee verbs must appear in one of two basic forms: progressive or non-progressive. In the preceeding paradigms, each verb appeared with the progressive form of the stem. In Section I-C, the difference between progressive and non-progressive stems will be discussed further. For our present purposes it is sufficient to point out that the Set A prefixes are used only with progressive verb stems. Those verbs which require the Set A prefixes with progressive stems take Set B prefixes with non-progressive stems. There are, accordingly, two classes of verbs in Cherokee: those which appear with the Set B prefixes regardless of the form of the stem, and those which take Set A prefixes with progressive stems and Set B prefixes with non-progressive stems. "Hit" is an instance of the latter group of verbs. In the following paradigm the stem "hit" is in its non-progressive form, -hni-, followed by the past tense suffix -vʔi. Only those forms are listed which exhibit in Paradigm Two. To determine the correct prefix for any form not given, find the corresponding form in Paradigm Two.

	<u>Cherokee Form</u>	<u>English Meaning</u>	<u>Analysis</u>
(1)	a ¹ gwv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"I hit it"	cf. P4, 1.
(2)	da ¹ gwv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"I hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 2.
(3)	jv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"you hit it"	cf. P4, 3.
(4)	de ² jv ³ hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"you hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 4.
(5)	u ¹ wa ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"he hit him, it"	uw- "he--him, it": cf. P4, 6.
(6)	du ¹ wa ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"he hit them (an or in)"	duw- "he--them (an, in)": cf. P4, 8.
(7)	gi ² nv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"you and I hit it"	cf. P4, 9.
(8)	de ² gi ³ nv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"you and I hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 10.
(9)	i ¹ gv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"you (pl) and I hit it"	cf. P4, 11.
(10)	de ³ gv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"you (pl) and I hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 12.
(11)	o ¹ gi ² nv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"he and I hit it"	cf. P4, 14.
(12)	do ¹ gi ² nv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"he and I hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 16.
(13)	o ¹ gv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"they and I hit it"	cf. P4, 18.
(14)	do ¹ gv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"they and I hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 20.
(15)	u ¹ nv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"they hit it"	cf. P4, 22.
(16)	du ¹ nv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi	"they hit them (in)"	cf. P4, 24.

Notes on Paradigm Eight

The alternation between -h- and the absence of -h-. The alternation between -h- and its absence is characteristic of both the progressive and non-progressive stem of "hit." It is apparently the case in Cherokee that alternations of this kind, as well as alternations between -h- and glottal stop, always occur in both the progressive and non-progressive stems of the verbs subject to them.

The change from Set A and Set B prefixes in verbs with stems beginning with a consonant. To determine the correct form of a Set B prefix with a non-progressive stem of a verb like "see," find the corresponding prefix in Paradigm Five. For example, the prefix used in the form a¹gi²lv²³kwdi "I like it" is also used in the form a¹gi²go²hv²³?i "I saw it."

Summary of Section I-B

The various sets of pronoun prefix illustrated in the preceding paradigm are displayed below in Figures 1–4. Figure 1 is a display of the Set A subject pronoun prefixes which occur with intransitive verbs. The Set B subject pronoun prefixes are shown in Figure 2. Figure 3 displays the subject-object pronoun combination which occur with transitive verb stems taking the Set A prefixes. Figure 4 shows those Set B subject-object prefix combinations which differ from the corresponding Set A prefixes in Figure 3.

The Set A subject pronoun prefixes. The Set A subject pronoun prefixes which occur with intransitive verbs are displayed in Figure 1. The numerals 1, 2, and 3 indicate whether a given prefix is first, second, or third person. The headings "singular," "dual," and "plural" indicate the number of each prefix. Note that the label "inclusive" is employed to refer to forms in which the speaker and the person or persons spoken to are the subject of the verb; e.g. i¹ni²wo³ni²ha "you and I are speaking" is a first person dual inclusive form. The label "exclusive" is used to refer to forms in which the person spoken to is excluded while the speaker and one or more other persons are included as the subject; e.g. o¹sdi²wo³ni²ha "he and I are speaking" is a first person dual exclusive form. It should be noted that the pronoun prefixes displayed in Figures 1–4 are presented as wholes; i.e., they are not further analyzed. For such analysis, see the analysis presented above with each paradigm. Each form is presented first as it appears before a stem beginning with a vowel; directly below this form the same prefix is shown as it appears before a stem beginning with a consonant. For example, the form of the first person singular subject pronoun prefix before a stem beginning with a vowel is g-; the form of the same prefix before a consonant is ji-, however. Note the third person singular prefix forms. Some verb stems beginning with vowels require the prefix g-, while others take

no prefix in third person singular; e.g. gv²no²sə³sga "he is sweeping" but e³ga "he is going." Some verb stems beginning with consonants take ga- in the third person singular, while others require a-; e.g. ga²wo³nɪ²ha "he is speaking," but a¹gowh²tɪ³ha "he sees it."

singular		dual		plural	
		inclusive	exclusive	inclusive	exclusive
1	g-	in-	osd-	id-	oj-
	ji-	ini-	osdi-	idi-	oji-
2	h-	sd- sdi-		ij- iji-	
	hi-				
3	g-	-----		an- ani-	
	ga-, a-				

Figure 1

The Set B subject pronoun prefixes. The Set B subject pronoun prefixes which occur with intransitive verbs are displayed in Figure 2. As in Figure 1, each prefix is given first in the form it takes before a stem beginning with a vowel, followed by the form of the same prefix which occurs before stems beginning with consonants.

singular		dual		plural	
		inclusive	exclusive	inclusive	exclusive
1	agw-	gin-	ogin-	ig-	oj-
	agi-	gini-	ogini-	igi-	oji-
2	j-	sd- sdi-		ij- iji-	
	ja-				
3	uw-	-----		un- uni-	
	u-				

Figure 2

The Set A subject-object prefixes. The complex subject-object prefixes used with transitive verb stems requiring the Set A prefixes are shown in Figure 3. To find a given subject-object prefix, find the label for the subject component of the prefix at the left of Figure 3 and the label for the object component at the top of the chart. The box where the row labeled for the subject component and the column labeled for the object component intersect will contain

a prefix. For example, to find the prefix used in verb forms with first person singular subjects and third person singular animate objects, locate the intersection of the row labeled first person singular subject and the column labeled third person singular animate object. The box located at that point will contain the prefix being sought.

	1 sg.	2 sg.	3 sg. an.	3 sg. in.	1 dl. incl.	1 dl. excl.	1 pl. incl.	1 pl. excl.	2 dl.	2 pl.	3 pl. an.	3 pl. in.
1 sg.		gvy- gv-	jij- ji-	g- ji-					sdvy- sdv-	ijvy- ijv-	gajiy- gaji-	deg- deji-
2 sg.	sgw- sgi-		hiy- hi-	h- hi-		sgin- sgini-		isgiy- isgi-			gahiy- gahi-	deh- dehi-
3 sg.	agw- agi-	j- ja-	g- ga, a-	g- ga, a-	gin- gini-	ogin- ogini-	ig- igi-	og- ogi-	sd- sdi-	ij- iji-	deg- degi-	deg- degi-
1 dl. incl.			en- eni-	in- ini-							gen- geni-	den- deni-
1 dl. excl.		sdvy- sdv-	osd- osdi-	osd- osdi-					sdvy- sdv-	ij- iji-	gisd- gisdi-	dosd- dosdi-
1 pl. incl.			ed- edi-	id- idi-							ged- gedi-	ded- dedi-
1 pl. excl.		ijvy- ijv-	oj- oji-	oj- oji-							goj- goji-	doj- doji-
2 dl.	sgin- sgini-		esd- esdi-	sd- sdi-		sgin- sgini-		isgiy- isgi-			gesd- gesdi-	desd- desdi-
2 pl.	isgiy- isgi-		ej- eji-	ij- iji-		isgiy- isgi-					gej- geji-	dej- deji-
3 pl.	gvgw- gvgi-	gej- geji-	an- ani-	an- ani-	egin- egini-	gogin- gogini-	geg- gegi-	gog- gogi-	gesd- gesdi-	gej- geji-	an- ani-	an- ani-

Figure 3

The Set B subject-object prefixes. The Set B subject-object prefixes which differ from the corresponding Set A prefixes are displayed in Figure 4.

	3 sg. in.	3 pl. in.
1 sg.	agw- agi-	dagw- dagi-
2 sg.	j- ja-	dej- deja-
3 sg.	uw- u-	duw- du-
1 dl. incl.	gin- gini-	degin- degin-
1 pl. incl.	ig- igi-	deg- degi-
1 dl. excl.	ogin- ogini-	dogin- dogini-
1 pl. excl.	og- ogi-	dog- dogi-
3 pl.	un- uni-	dun- duni-

Figure 4

The reflexive prefix -adad-. The reflexive prefix -adad- occurs following the pronoun prefixes and preceding the verb stem. This prefix is described in Section I-E.

I-C. The non-final suffixes. Every verb form in Cherokee must end in a suffix. Those suffixes which can end verb forms are referred to as final suffixes. Most final suffixes, however, are not limited to occurrence in final position: two or more of these suffixes frequently occur together in a single verb form. The final suffixes will be discussed in Section I-D.

There are also a number of suffixes which cannot end verb forms. One or more of these non-final suffixes may occur in a verb form, followed by at least one final suffix. The non final suffixes are discussed individually in this section. Figure 1 shows the relative order in which the non-final and final suffixes occur following the verb stem. Final suffixes are indicated by an (f) following the suffix label. The suffixes in box 13 are limited to final position.

¹ -gi-, -e-, -y- reversive	² -is-, duplicative -is- "become"	³ -ilo-, repetitive
⁴ -dan-, instrumental- causative -dohdan-, unintentional	⁵ -ohn-, completive	⁶ -el-, dative-benefactive
⁷ -idol- "around"	⁸ -e- "at intervals" -ihl- "come to"	⁹ -g-, progressive -idi-, pre-incipient (f) -i-, future (f)
¹⁰ -vʔi, past (f) -eʔi, reportative (f) -esdi, future progressive (f) -oʔi, pluperfect (f) -oʔi, habitual (f) -di, infinitive (f) -a, present, recent past imperative (f) -vʔi, future imperative (f)	¹¹ -gwu "only, just, still"	
	¹² -sgo, interrogative (f)	
	¹³ -ju, interrogative -ke "or" -na "and what if" -hv "but" -isi "or else" -dina, imperative intensifier -dv, focus suffix	

Figure 1

It should be noted that there is a certain amount of variation among Cherokee speakers regarding the order of the non-fiction suffixes. We will not attempt to discuss this variation; the reader should bear in mind that the preceding chart reflects the speech of some Cherokee speakers, while other speakers may use verb form with suffixes occurring in a somewhat different order. In particular, for some speakers -ilo- follows the suffixes shown at 6--7. A discussion of the individual non-final suffixes follows.

-gi-, reversive

Form: -gi- before consonants, -gis- before vowels, before -g-, and before the instrumental-causative and accidental suffixes; (cf. 1-5).

- | | | | |
|-----|----|---|-----------------------------------|
| (1) | a. | gv ¹ sga. | "I'm weaving it." |
| | b. | gv ² gi ³ ?a. | "I'm unweaving it." |
| (2) | a. | gv ² se ³ ha. | "He's weaving it for him." |
| | b. | gv ² gi ³ ?e ² ha. | "He's unweaving it for him." |
| (3) | | gv ² gi ³ sgv ²³ ?i. | "He was unweaving it." |
| (4) | | gv ² gi ³ sdī ² ha. | "He's using it to unweave it." |
| (5) | | gv ² gi ³ sdoh ² dī ³ ha. | "He's accidentally unweaving it." |

Function: -gi- is used with a number of verbs in Cherokee to reverse the basic meaning.

comments: -gi- is attached to the final vowel of the verb stem. Note that a sequence of -gi- plus -g-, progressive, plus -a, present, yields -giʔa, as in (1b). A sequence of -gi- plus -el-, dative, yields -giʔel-, as in (6).

- (6) dą²gv²³gi³ʔe²li. "He will unweave it for him."

-e-, reversive

Form: -e-.

Function: A reverse meaning is achieved in some verbs by changing the final stem vowel to -e-, as in (7).

- (7) a. da¹hną²wo³sgv²³ʔi. "He was dressing."
 b. da¹hną²we³sgv²³ʔi. "He was undressing."

-y-, reversive

Form: -y-.

Function: A reverse meaning is achieved for some verbs by inserting -y- before the last stem vowel, as in (8).

- (8) a. a¹da³dlo²hi³ha. "He is putting on his belt."
 b. a¹da³dlo²hyi³ha. "He is taking off his belt."

-is-, duplicative

Form: -is- before vowels, except as noted below and -isis- before -g-; cf. (9-10).

- (9) ga²wo³ni²si²³lɔ²ʔa. "He is making the same speech repeatedly."
 (10) a. ga²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi. "He was speaking."
 b. ga²wo³ni²si²³si³sgv²³ʔi. "He was making the same speech."

Note, however, that -is- plus -g- plus -a yields the sequence -isiha, as in (11).

- (11) ga²wo³ni²si²³si³ha. "He is making the same speech."

-is becomes -isahn- before the past tense suffix -vʔi and before the future imperative -vʔi; cf. (12-13).

- (12) u¹wo³ni²si²³są³hnv²³ʔi. "He made the same speech."
 (13) hi²wo³ni²si²³są³hnv²ʔi. "Make the same speech later."

When followed by the infinitive suffix -di, -is- changes to -isoh-, as in (14).

- (14) a. u²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi u¹du²li. "He wants him to speak."
 b. u²wo¹ni²³si³soh²di u¹du²li. "He wants him to make the same speech"

again."

Function: -is- is used to indicate that the action of the verb is being repeated in the same manner as on a previous occasion. In (10b), for example, it is understood that the same contents used in a previous speech were being repeated.

-is- "become"

Form: -isahn- before vowels, see (15), except as noted, and -isis- before -g-; see (16).

(15) u¹yo³si²sə²hne³ʔi. "He reportedly got hungry."

(16) u¹yo³si²si²³sgv³ʔi. "He was getting hungry."

The sequence of -is- plus -g- plus -a yields -isiha, as in (17).

(17) u¹yo³si²sɪ³ha. "He is getting hungry."

Rather than -isahn-, -is- is used before the repetitive suffix -ilo-; note (18).

(18) u¹yo³si²si²³lo³²sgo³ʔi. "He repeatedly gets hungry."

The form -isan- is used before the dative-benefactive, as in (19).

(19) u¹yo³si²sa³²ne²ha. "He's getting hungry because of him."

Note that the dative-benefactive suffix also has a meaning which may be translated as "because of." This is a third, relatively rare function of the dative-benefactive; for the two major functions, see discussion of -el- below.

Function: This suffix apparently occurs with a limited number of intransitive verbs of sensation to indicate that the subject of the verb is beginning to experience the sensation in questions.

-ilo-, repetitive

Form: -ilo- before vowels, with a glottal stop inserted, as in (20); -ilos- before consonants, as in (21). Exceptions are noted below.

(20) a. u¹wo³ni²se³ʔi. "He reportedly spoke."

b. u¹wo³ni²si²³lɔ³ɐ³ʔi. "He reportedly spoke over and over."

(21) a. gə²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi. "He was speaking."

b. gə²wo³ni²si²³lo³²sgv²³ʔi. "He was speaking repeatedly."

-ilo- changes to -iloj- before the imperative suffix, -a, as in (22); note that the imperative suffix -i changes to -a when preceded by another suffix.

(22) a. hɪ²wo¹ni²³hi. "Speak."

b. hɪ²wo¹ni²si²lo²³ja. "Speak repeatedly."

Function: -ilo- is used to indicate that the action or state expressed by the verb is being repeated several times.

-dan-, instrumental, causative

Form: -dan- before vowels, -dis- before -g; cf. (23-24), except as noted.

(23) u¹wo³ni²hi²sda³²ne²le³ʔi. "He reportedly used it to speak with for him."

(24) ga²wo³ni²hi²sdi²³sgv³ʔi. "He was using it to speak with."

The sequence of -dis- plus -g- yields -dih- before -a, present tense; cf. (25).

(25) ga²wo³ni²hi²sdi²³sgv³ʔi. "He's using it to speak with."

The sequence of -dan- plus -di, the infinitive suffix, yields -dohdi, as in (26).

(26) u²wo¹ni²³hi³sdo²di u¹du²li. "He wants to use it to speak with."

Before the imperative suffix -a, -dan- changes to -d-, as in (27).

(27) hi²wo¹ni²hi²sda. "Use it to speak with."

Function: There are two important functions served by -dan-. When used with transitive verbs, its presence indicates that some instrument is being employed by the animate subject of the verb to assist in carrying out the action of the verb. This function is illustrated by (23-27) above. The second function is a causative one: -dan- may be used with inherently intransitive verbs to show that the action of the verb is being performed by an inanimate object indirectly through the causality of an animate agent; cf. (28).

(28) a. a¹sgi³ʔa. "He's dancing."

b. a¹sgi³sdi²ha. "He's making it dance."

It is possible for -dan- to have the causative function in the case of transitive verbs with animate direct objects, as in (29), but this is relatively rare. Furthermore, it is understood in (29) that the subject of the verb is actively assisting the person who is drinking by holding the drink to his lips.

(29) a¹di²ta²sdi³ha. "He's causing him to drink."

Comments: -dan- is attached to the infinitive stem of verbs when it is not preceded by another non-final suffix. The infinitive stem of verbs may be found in the dictionary. The infinitive form of "to speak" is listed in the dictionary as u²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi. When the suffix -di and the prefix u- are removed, this leaves the infinitive stem -wonihis-, to which -dan- is attached.

-dohdan-, unintentional

Form: -dohdan- before vowels, -dohdis- before -g; exceptions correspond to the exceptions noted for -dan-. That is, -dohdan- plus -g- plus -a yields -dohdih-, as in (30); -dohdan- plus the infinitive suffix -di yields -dohdi, as in (31); -dohdan- plus -a, imperative, yields -dohda, as in (32).

(30) a¹gowh²tvh²doh³dj³ha. "He's seeing it accidentally."

(31) u²gowh²tvh²doh³di u¹du²li. "He wants him to see it accidentally."

- (32) hɪ²wo¹ni²hɪ²sdoh²da. "Speak unintentionally."

It should be noted that forms like (32), while bizarre, are understandable and illustrate the form which -dohdan- would take when followed by the imperative suffix.

Function: The presence of -dohdan- indicates that the action of the verb has been performed unintentionally. The adverbs "unintentionally" and "accidentally" can both be used in translating forms with -dohdan- into English.

-ohn-, completive

Form: -ohn- before vowel, -ohvs- before -g- and before the infinitive suffix; cf. (33-35).

- (33) u¹wo³ni²sq³hmv³ʔi. "He finished speaking."
 (34) ga²wo³ni²sq³hy³sga. "He's finishing speaking."
 (35) u²wo¹ni²sq³hy²sdi u¹du²li. "He wants to finish speaking."

Function: -ohn- is used to refer to the completion of an action. Note (36-38).

- (36) ga²wo³ni²sq³hy³sga. "He is finishing speaking."
 (37) ga²wo³ni²sq³hna. "He just finished speaking." (-a marks the recent past in this form.)
 (38) da²ga²wo³ni²sq³hni. "He will finish speaking (at a specific point in time)."

-el-, dative-benefactive

Form: -el- before vowels, -eh- before the infinitive suffix; cf. (39-40).

- (39) a. da²ga²wo³ni²si. "He will speak."
 b. da²ga²wo³ni²hɪ²se²³li. "He will speak for him."
 (40) u²wo¹ni²sq³hɪ³seh²di u¹du²li³ha. "He wants to speak for him."

The sequence of -el- plus -g- plus -a yields -eha, see (41).

- (41) ga²wo³ni²hɪ²se³ha. "He is speaking for him."

Function: -el- is used to show that an action is being undertaken on behalf of someone, as in (40-41). This is the benefactive function of -el-. The second major function, the dative one, is illustrated by (42).

- (42) a¹hne³ha. "He is giving it to him."

The converse of (42) is also achieved in Cherokee by the use of -el- in its dative function, note (43).

- (43) a¹hwa²hɪ³se²ha. "He is buying it from him."

A third function of -el- was discussed in relation to (19) above.

Comments: Verb stems ending in -s- before -v?i and exhibiting -s- plus -g- plus -a in the present tense (including those stems in which -s- plus -g- plus -a yields -ha) require the infinitive form of the stem when the stem is directly followed by -el; cf. (44-47).

- (44) du¹da³yɔ²sv²³?i. "He surrendered."
 (45) da¹da³yɔ²sga. "He's surrendering."
 (46) ju²da²yɔ³hɪ³sdi u¹du²li³ha. "He wants him to surrender."
 (47) da¹da³yɔ²hɪ²sɛ³ha. "He's surrendering for him."

-idol- "around"

Form: -idol- before vowels, -idol- plus -g- yields -idoh-; cf. (48-49).

- (48) a. u¹wo³ni²sv²³?i. "He spoke."
 b. u¹wo³ni²si²³do³²lv²³?i. "He went around speaking."
 (49) a. ga²wo³ni²sgv²³?i. "He was speaking."
 b. ga²wo³ni²si²³do³²hv²³?i. "He was going around speaking."

The sequence -idol- plus the infinitive suffix -di yields -idoh-, as in (50).

- (50) u²wo¹ni²³si³da¹sdi u¹du²li. "He wants to go around speaking."

Before -a, imperative, and -a, recent past, -idol- becoms id-; cf. (51-52).

- (51) hɪ²wo¹ni²si²³da. "Go around speaking."
 (52) ga²wo³ni²si²³da. "He just now went around speaking."

Function: The presence of -idol- in a verb form indicates movement from place to place on the part of the subject of the verb. The use of -idol- does not necessarily imply lack of purpose on the part of the speaker, or unplanned random movement; (53) could be said of a politician who is going from place to place speaking during his campaign.

- (53) ga²wo³ni²si²³do³²ha. "He is going around speaking."

-idol- can also be used to refer to essentially random movement within a small area; (53) could be used in a situation in which a person is pacing while talking.

-e- "at intervals"

Form: -vs- before vowels and before -di; -e- before -g-; cf. (54-56).

- (54) a. u¹wo³ni²sv²³?i. "He spoke."
 b. u¹wo³ni²sv³sv²³?i. "He spoke at intervals."
 (55) u²wo¹ni²³sv³²sdi u¹du²li³ha. "He wants to speak at intervals."
 (56) a. ga²wo³ni²sgv²³?i. "He was speaking."
 b. ga²wo³ni²se³gv²³?i. "He was speaking at intervals."

An exception is the form -es- which appears before the future tense suffix -i, as in (57).

- (57) da²ga²wo³²ni²se³si. "He will speak at intervals."

A second exception is the change to -ug- before -a, recent past, as in the verb $ga^2wo^3ni^2su^{32}ga$ "he just now went to speak."

Function: -e- is used to indicate that the action of the verb takes place at intervals of time or space. Note the spatial example in (58).

(58) $a^1le^2hwi^2sta^2ne^3ga$. "He, it's stopping at intervals."

A second major function of this suffix is to indicate that the subject of the verb is going to a certain place in order to perform the action of the verb; note (59).

(59) $ga^2wo^3ni^2se^3ga$. "He is going (to a certain location) in order to speak."

All forms with -e- are thus ambiguous. (59) could also mean "He is speaking at intervals." Form (54b) could also mean "He went in order to speak." Which meaning -e- has in a given instance is determined by the context.

-ihl- "come to"

Form: -ihl- before vowels, -ihis- before -di, -ihl- plus -g- yields -ihih; cf. (60-62). -ihl- becomes -ig- before -a, recent past and -a, imperative; cf. (63-64).

- | | | | |
|------|----|---|------------------------------|
| (60) | a. | $da^2ga^2wo^{32}ni^2si$. | "He will speak." |
| | b. | $da^2ga^2wo^{32}ni^2si^{23}hli$. | "He will come to speak." |
| (61) | a. | $u^2wo^1ni^{23}hi^3sdi$ $u^1du^2li^3ha$. | "He wants to speak." |
| | b. | $u^2wo^1ni^{23}si^3hi^2sdi$ $u^1du^2li^3ha$. | "He wants to come to speak." |
| (62) | a. | $ga^2wo^3ni^2sgv^{23}ʔi$. | "He was speaking." |
| | b. | $ga^2wo^3ni^2si^{23}hi^3hv^{23}ʔi$. | "He was coming to speak." |
| (63) | | $ga^2wo^3ni^2si^{23}ga$. | "He just now came to speak." |
| (64) | | $hi^2wo^1ni^2si^{23}ga$. | "Come to speak." |

Function: -ihl- is used to indicate that the subject of the verb is coming to the speaker's location in order to perform the action of the verb.

-g-, progressive

Form: -g-. When preceded by various suffix, as noted above, -g- frequently becomes -h-; note (65).

- | | | | |
|------|----|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (65) | a. | $ga^2wo^3ni^2sge^3sdi$. | "He will be speaking." |
| | b. | $ga^2wo^3ni^2si^{23}do^{32}he^3sdi$. | "He will be going around speaking." |

In (65b), -g- changes to -h- because it is preceded by the suffix -idol- (see the discussion of -idol- above). Other changes involving -g- when preceded by certain suffixes have been noted above in the discussions of the individual suffixes.

-g- also undergoes changes when preceded directly by verb stems of various classes of verbs. Note (66) for example, in which the sequence of stem final -s- plus -g- plus -a yields -ha. -g- remains unchanged, however, in (67), when followed by the past tense suffix.

(66) ga²wo³ni²ha. "He is speaking."

(67) ga²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi. "He was speaking."

For further details regarding the changes which -g- undergoes when preceded directly by verb stems, see the discussion of Cherokee verbs in the introduction to the dictionary.

Function: -g- is used with verb forms describing an act or state in progress or which is habitual. Progressive verb forms are shown in (65-67); note the use of -g- in habitual forms such as (68).

(68) ga²wo³ni²sgo³ʔi. "He speaks habitually."

Perhaps the term "non-punctual" might be more appropriate than "progressive" as a label for -g-; it is used with verb forms which do not refer to a specific point in time, but is not used with those which do. To illustrate this distinction, compare (69) and (70).

(69) a. ga²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi. "He was speaking."

b. u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. "He spoke." (at a specific point in time)

(70) a. ga²wo³ni²sge³sdi. "He will be speaking."

b. da²ga²wo³²ni²si. "He will speak." (at a specific point in time)

Comments: See the discussion of the individual final suffixes in Section I-D for further illustrated of the function of -g-.

A concluding note on the non-final suffixes. See the list of verb forms at the end of Section I-D for additional examples of the non-final suffixes.

I-D. The final suffixes. The suffixes described below may occur at the end of verb forms in Cherokee. Two or more final suffixes may occur together, and only those suffixes which occur in the final box in the chart at the beginning of Section I-C are limited to occurrence at the end of verb forms. Discussion of the individual final suffixes follows.

-idi, pre-incipient

Form: -idi in final position, -idis- before vowels; cf. (71-72)

(71) u¹wo³ni²si³di. "He is about to speak."

(72) u¹wo³ni²si²³di³²sv²³ʔi. "He was about to speak."

Function: -idi is used to indicate that the subject of the verb is about to perform the action of the verb or is about to experience the state expressed by the verb. When used without refer-

ence to past or future time, and when used in a non-habitual sense, -idi occurs in final position, as in (71). -idi may be followed by the following suffixes: -vʔi, past; -eʔi, reportative; -esdi, future progressive; -oʔi, pluperfect; -oʔi, habitual. Examples of the co-occurrence of -idi with each of these suffixes follow.

- | | | |
|------|---|-------------------------------------|
| (73) | u ¹ wo ³ ni ² si ²³ di ³² sv ²³ ʔi. | "He was about to speak." |
| (74) | u ¹ wo ³ ni ² si ²³ di ³² se ³ ʔi. | "He was reportedly about to speak." |
| (75) | u ¹ wo ³ ni ² si ²³ di ³² se ³ sdi. | "He will be about to speak." |
| (76) | nu ²³ wo ³² ni ² si ²³ di ³² so ⁴ ʔi. | "He was already about to speak." |
| (77) | u ¹ wo ³ ni ² si ²³ di ³² so ³ ʔi. | "He is habitually about to speak." |

Comments: -idi cannot occur with the imperative suffixes. When it is used with suffixes which refer to past or future time, as in (73-76), the distinction between progressive and punctual time is neutralized. (73), for example, can be used in a sentence like "He was about to speak when I arrived" or in a sentence like "He was about to speak for an instant."

A variant form of -idi, -idena, is sometimes used. This form can only be followed by the question suffixes -sgo and -ju and is thus limited to present time. When it is used, as in (78), it implies that the action to be performed will occur immediately.

- | | | |
|------|---|--------------------------------------|
| (78) | u ² ga ² hna ² ni ² de ⁴ na. | "It is about to rain." (immediately) |
|------|---|--------------------------------------|

-idi requires the use of Set B pronoun prefixes.

-i, future

Form: -i in final position or when followed by a suffix beginning with a consonant; cf. (79-80).

-is- when followed by a vowel, as in (81).

- | | | |
|------|---|--------------------------|
| (79) | da ² ga ² wo ³² ni ² si. | "He is going to speak." |
| (80) | da ² ga ² wo ³² ni ² si ³ sgo? | "Is he going to speak?" |
| (81) | da ² ga ² wo ³² ni ² si ³ sv ²³ ʔi. | "He was going to speak." |

Function: -i is ordinarily used to indicate that the subject of the verb will perform the action of the verb at a point of time in the future. Contrast the punctual future of (79) with the future progressive of (82).

- | | | |
|------|---|------------------------|
| (82) | ga ² wo ³ ni ² sge ³ sdi. | "He will be speaking." |
|------|---|------------------------|

(79) can be used in sentences like "He's going to speak at 2:00" while (82) is appropriate in sentences such as "He will be speaking when I get there."

-i can also be used with the past tense suffix -vʔi, as in (83).

- | | | |
|------|---|--------------------------|
| (83) | da ² ga ² wo ³² ni ² si ³ sv ²³ ʔi. | "He was going to speak." |
|------|---|--------------------------|

There is no distinction between the punctual and the progressive in forms like (83), which im-

ply that the subject of the verb was intending to perform the action of the verb at some point in the future. Forms like (83) are neutral with respect to whether the action was actually performed subsequently or not.

-i can be followed by the pluperfect -oʔi, as in (84).

(84) ni²dɪ²gə³wo³ni²si³so⁴ʔi. "He was already going to speak."

The habitual -oʔi can be used with -i to indicate that the subject of the verb habitually intends to speak, as in (85).

(85) dɪ²gə²wo³ni²si³so³ʔi. "He always intends to speak."

The future progressive -esdi can also follow i-; note (86).

(86) dɪ²gə²wo³ni²si³se³sdi. "He will be going to speak."

Form (86) could be used in response to the question "What will he be doing at 1:30?" if the person in question is due to speak at 2:00. On the other hand, (79) would be the appropriate response to the question "What will he do at 2:00?"

-i can also be followed by -eʔi, the reportative past, as in (87).

(87) dɪ²gə²wo³ni²si³se³ʔi. "He was reportedly going to speak."

-vʔi, past

Form: -vʔi.

Function: This function can only be used with verb forms referring to the past actions or states which were directly experienced or witnessed by the speaker. In (88), for example, the speaker is understood to have witnessed the act of speaking.

(88) u¹wo³ni²sv²ʔi. "He spoke."

When -vʔi is used without being preceded by -g-, it is understood to refer to a specific point of time in the past. For instance, (88) is understood to refer to a single act of speaking at some past time. The past progressive is formed by the use of -g- followed by -vʔi; note (89).

(89) gə²wo³ni²sgv²ʔi. "He was speaking."

See also the discussion of -idi and -i above.

The future imperative is formed by -vʔi, as in (90).

(90) hɪ²wo³ni²sv²ʔi. "Speak (later)."

Comment: The final -ʔi of suffixes consisting of a vowel plus -ʔi is optional. When another suffix follows, the final -ʔi may or may not be present.

-eʔi, reportative

Form: -eʔi.

Function: This suffix functions as does -vʔi, except that it is understood that the speaker did not directly experience or witness the action or state expressed by the verb. Compare (91-92) with (88-89).

- (91) u¹wo³ni²se³ʔi. "He reportedly spoke."
 (92) ga²wo³ni²sge³ʔi. "He was reportedly speaking."

-esdi, future progressive

Form: -esdi

Function: -esdi is used to indicate that the action or state expressed by the verb will be taking place during a period of time in the future; note (93).

- (93) ga²wo³ni²sge³sdi. "He will be speaking."

See also (86) above for the use of -esdi following and future tense suffix -i. -esdi may also be used to form imperatives in the future progressive; note (94).

- (94) hi²wo³ni²sge³sdi. "Be speaking." (as in "Be speaking when I get there.")

With some verbs, imperative forms can only be formed by the use of -esdi. These verbs can be found by checking the imperative entry for each verb in the dictionary.

-oʔi, pluperfect

Form: -oʔi.

Function: -oʔi is used with the prefix n- (see Section I-A) to indicate that the action or state expressed by the verb had already taken place prior to a subsequent point in time; note (95).

- (95) nu²³wo³²ni²so⁴ʔi. "He had already spoken." (prior to some other event)

Comment: -oʔi does not occur with the progressive -g-.

-oʔi, habitual

Form: -oʔi.

Function: This suffix is used to indicate that the action or state expressed by the verb is habitual, as in (96-97).

- (96) ga²wo³ni²sgo³ʔi. "He habitually speaks."

Note the uses of -oʔi with -idi and -i; see (77) and (85).

Forms like (96) may be negated in the usual way, with the addition of the negative prefix and the use of *hla*, as in (97).

(97) *hla³ yɿ²ga²wo³²ni²sgo³ʔi.* "He doesn't speak habitually."

Note also the negative use of *-oʔi* in forms like (98).

(98) *hla³ yu²³wo³²ni²so³ʔi.* "He never speaks." (although he could)

-di, infinitive

Form: *-di*.

Function: *-di* is directly attached to the infinitive stem, which is given for each verb in the dictionary. Note that infinitive takes the Set B subject pronoun prefixes, as in (99-100).

(99) *u²wo¹ni²³hɿ³sdi u¹du²li³ha.* "He wants him to speak" or "He wants to speak."

(100) *ɿ²gi²wo¹ni²³hɿ³sdi u¹du²li³ha.* "He wants me to speak."

For further discussion of the infinitive suffix, see Section II-E.

-a, present

Form: When this suffix directly follows *-g-*, it indicates that the action or state expressed by the verb is in progress at present, as in (101).

(101) *da¹da³yɔ²sga.* "He is surrendering."

When *-a* is not preceded by *-g-*, it indicates that an action has just been completed. This function of *-a* is usually referred to as the recent past. The basic meaning of *-a* still seems to be present time, however; the function of the recent past is to indicate that an action has just been completed in the present.

-a is also used with present imperatives, as in (102).

(102) *hɿ²wo¹ni²si²³lo³ja.* "Speak over and over."

Note, however, that *-a* is used with imperatives only when preceded by another suffix. *-a* changes to *-i* in imperative forms in which no other suffix intervenes, as in (103).

(103) *hɿ²wo¹ni²³hi.* "Speak."

Motion verbs are exceptional with respect to *-a*. *-i* is added directly to the stem in present tense forms; note (104).

(104) *a¹hɿ²ʔli.* "He's driving."

When another suffix intervenes, however, *-a* marks the present tense, as in (105).

(105) *a¹hɿ²ʔli²³do³²ha.* "He's driving around."

The imperative of motion verbs is formed by adding the suffix *-e-* "at intervals" followed by *-a*,

as in (106).

(106) $hi^2hi^2lu^1ga$. "Drive."

When the dative-benefactive suffix occurs directly preceding the imperative suffix, it drops, and -a changes to -i, as in (107).

(107) $hi^2wo^1ni^2hi^2si$. "Speak for him."

Another major function of -a is to show doubt on the part of the speaker regarding whether the action of the verb has actually been performed, as in (108).

(108) $y\ddot{u}^3wo^3ni^2sa$. "He may have spoken."

Note that the construction used in (108) requires the use of the Set B prefixes together with the non-factual prefix y-. In addition, -a may not be preceded by -g-, the progressive suffix, in past forms expressing doubt. When -a is used with present tense forms expressing doubt, -g- precedes it, as in (109); note that -g- plus -a yields -ha in the case of speak.

(109) $yi^{23}ga^3wo^3ni^2ha$. "He may be speaking."

The -i suffix which is used in imperatives is treated above as a variant of -a. An additional use of -i is shown in (110).

(110) $yi^2ji^2wo^3ni^2hi$. "I can speak."

Note that the expression of capability in (110) requires the y- prefix and the -i suffix. When another suffix intervenes, -i changes to -a, as in (111).

(111) $yi^2ji^2wo^3ni^2si^{23}lo^3ja$. "I can speak over and over."

-v?i, future imperative

Form: -v?i.

Function: Future imperatives are formed by the use of -v?i, as in (112b).

(112) a. $hi^2wo^1ni^{23}hi$. "Speak."
b. $hi^2wo^3ni^2sv^2?i$. "Speak later."

One or more suffixes may precede -v?i in this construction, as in (113).

(113) $hi^2wo^3ni^2si^{23}do^{32}lv^2?i$. "Go around and speak later."

-gwu "only, just, still"

Form: -gwu.

Function: -gwu is used with the meaning "only" or "just" as in (114).

(114) a. $ga^2wo^3ni^2ha$. "He's speaking."
b. $ga^2wo^3ni^2ha^3gwu$. "He's just speaking." or "He's only speaking."

When preceded by the adverb si, gwu means "still," as in (115).

(115) si³ ga²wo³ni²ha³gwu.

"He's still speaking."

-sgo, interrogative

Form: -sgo.

Function: Questions which can be answered with yes or no are formed by the addition of -sgo, or by its short form -s, to verb forms; note (116).

- (116) a. ga²wo³ni²ha. "He is speaking."
 b. ga²wo³ni²ha³sgo? "Is he speaking?"
 c. ga²wo³ni²ha³s? "Is he speaking?"

Comments: -sgo must directly follow one of the prefixes shown at position 10 in Figure 1 above. It may be followed only by -hv "but." When -sgo is not followed by -hv, it ordinarily appears in its short form, -s, as in (116c).

-ju, interrogative

Form: -ju.

Function: -ju is used with yes-no questions, but it carries an additional component of meaning not present in the case of -sgo; note (117).

- (117) ga²wo³ni²ha³ju? "Well, is he speaking?"

(117) would be an appropriate question to ask someone if a certain person who was expected to make a speech is speaking. Similarly, if the weather forecast called for snow, and someone goes to the window to see if snow is falling, a second person might ask the question in (118).

- (118) gu²ti³ha³ju? "Well, is it snowing?"

-ke "or"-interrogative

Form: -ke.

Function: -ke is attached to the second verb in disjunctive questions; see (199c).

- (119) a. ga²wo³ni²has? "Is he speaking?"
 b. de²³ka³no²gi³?as³? "Is he singing?"
 c. ga²wo³ni²has³, de²³ka³no²gi³a³ke? "Is he speaking or singing?"

-na "and what if?"

Form: -na.

Function: -na is an interrogative suffix which carries the meaning "and what if" or "and what about?" Note (120).

- (120) a. yu³wo³ni²sa. "He may have spoken."
 b. yu²³wo³²ni⁴sə²na¹? "And what if he spoke?"

Comments: -na is more frequently attached to nouns or pronouns, as in (121); see the discussion of nouns in Section II.

- (121) ni²hi⁴na¹? "And what about you?"

-hv "but"

Form: -hv.

Function: -hv occurs following -sgo to question an assertion, as in (123), which is appropriate as a reply to (122).

- (122) e²da³²tv²da³²sda. "Let's you (pl) and I listen to him."
 (123) ga²wo³ni²ha³sgo¹hv? "But is he speaking?"

The question of (123) shows doubt that the man mentioned in (122) is really speaking. Note also (124), which could be asked as a response to a statement such as "Let's go see him."

- (124) u¹wo²³hlə³sgo¹hv³? "But is he home?"

-isi "or else"

Form: -isi.

Function: -isi is used with the meaning "or else," as in (125).

- (125) ja²kse²sde³sdi, ti²nv³²ji³²si. "Be careful, or else you'll fall."

Comment: -isi always occurs in final position; it may be preceded by non-final suffixes, as in (126).

- (126) do²da³cha³na³²sv²hli²³do³²li³²si. "Or else you're going to slide around."

-dina, concessive imperative

Form: -dina.

Function: -dina may follow the imperative suffix to show that the speaker is willing for the person spoken to to perform the action expressed by the verb; note (127).

- (127) a. hi²wo¹ni²³hi. "Speak."
 b. hi²wo¹ni²³hi³di³na. "Speak, then."

Forms such as (127b) imply that the speaker has been influenced to utter the imperative form

by some consideration which has been brought to his attention.

-dv, focus suffix

Form: -dv.

Function: -dv is used to indicate a kind of focus which is not fully understood. It frequently appears on verb forms used in replying to questions; note (129).

(128) gu²tɪ³has³ a¹ga²sga³ke? "Is it snowing or raining?"

(129) a¹ga²sga³dv³. "It's raining."

Notes on the co-occurrence of suffixes

Several of the suffixes listed at position 10 on the chart in Figure 1 optionally drop the vowel -i when followed by -sgo, -ju, and -ke. These suffixes which drop -i are -vʔi, past; -eʔi, reportative; -oʔi, pluperfect; -oʔi, habitual. Note, for example, (130).

(130) a. u¹wo³ni²se³ʔis³? "Did he speak?"

b. u¹wo³ni²ses³? "Did he speak?"

A list of forms of the verb "to speak" containing two or more suffixes. The forms contained in the following list illustrate the occurrence of two or more suffixes in a single verb form. It should be borne in mind that the total number of suffix combinations which is possible in Cherokee is actually much larger than the number of combinations found in the list, which is intended to be illustrative of the kind of complex verb forms which can occur.

u ¹ wo ³ ni ² si ²³ si ⁴ di.	"He's about to make the same speech again."
u ¹ wo ³ ni ² si ²³ si ³ di ¹ sv ²³ ʔi.	"He was about to make the same speech again."
da ² ga ² wo ³² ni ² si ²³ si ³ lɔ ² ʔi.	"He will make the same speech repeatedly."
da ² ga ² wo ³² ni ² si ²³ si ³ lɔ ² ʔi ³² si.	"Or else he'll make the same speech repeatedly."
ga ² wo ³ ni ² hi ² sta ² nɔ ³ hɔ ³ sga.	"He's finishing using it to speak with."
nu ²³ wo ³² ni ² si ²³ di ³² se ⁴ ʔi.	"He had already been about to speak."
ga ² wo ³ ni ² si ²³ lo ³² sdɪ ² ha.	"He's using it to speak with repeatedly."
ga ² wo ³ ni ² si ²³ lɔ ³ ʔɪ ² sga.	"He's finishing speaking repeatedly."
ga ² wo ³ ni ² si ²³ lɔ ³ ʔe ¹ ga.	"He's going there to speak repeatedly."
ga ² wo ³ ni ² hi ² se ²³ le ³² ga.	"He's going there to speak for him."
ga ² wo ³ ni ² si ²³ do ³² ho ³ ʔi.	"He habitually goes around speaking."
ga ² wo ³ ni ² si ²³ lɔ ³ ʔi ² hi ³ ha.	"He is coming to speak repeatedly."
ga ² wo ³ ni ² si ²³ si ³ lɔ ² ʔe ¹ ga.	"He's going there to make the same speech repeatedly."

ga²wo³ni²si²³si³lo²?e²le³ga.

"He's going there to make the same speech repeatedly for him."

ga²wo³ni²si²³si³lo²?e²le³ga³sgo¹hv³?

"But is he going there to make the same speech for him repeatedly."

I-E. The reflexive, the passive, and classificatory verbs.

The Reflexive. There is a reflexive prefix in Cherokee which directly follows the pronoun prefix and precedes the verb stem. It appears as -adad- before a stem beginning with a vowel other than -a-, as -ad- before -a-, and as ada- before a stem beginning with a consonant; cf. (1-3).

- | | | | |
|-----|----|---|--------------------------|
| (1) | a. | gv ² hni ³ ha. | "He's hitting it." |
| | b. | a ¹ da ² dv ² hni ³ ha. | "He's hitting himself." |
| (2) | a. | ga ² hlv ³ ?i ² ha. | "He's tying it up." |
| | b. | a ¹ da ² hlv ³ ?i ³ ha. | "He's tying himself up." |
| (3) | a. | a ¹ gowh ² t ³ ha. | "He sees it." |
| | b. | a ¹ da ² gowh ² t ³ ha. | "He sees himself." |

When preceded by the Set B third person pronoun prefix u-, the initial -a- of -adad- is dropped; cf. (4a-b).

- | | | | |
|-----|----|---|-------------------|
| (4) | a. | u ¹ wa ² hni ³ lv ³ ?i. | "He hit it." |
| | b. | u ¹ da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ?i. | "He hit himself." |

Note the following reflexive paradigms.

Paradigm One: "to see oneself"

In this paradigm, the reflexive prefix appears as -ada- before the stem of "to see," which begins with a consonant.

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------|
| ga ² da ² gowh ¹ t ³ ha. | "I see myself." |
| ha ² da ² gowh ² t ³ ha. | "You see yourself." |
| a ¹ da ² gowh ² t ³ ha. | "He sees himself." |
| i ¹ na ² da ² gowh ² t ³ ha. | "You and I see ourselves." |
| i ¹ da ² da ² gowh ² t ³ ha. | "You (pl) and I see ourselves." |
| o ¹ sa ² da ² gowh ² t ³ ha. | "He and I see ourselves." |
| o ¹ ja ² da ² gowh ² t ³ ha. | "They and I see ourselves." |
| sa ² da ² gowh ² t ³ ha. | "You (dl) see yourselves." |
| i ¹ ja ² da ² gowh ² t ³ ha. | "You (pl) see yourselves." |
| a ¹ na ² da ² gowh ² t ³ ha. | "They see themselves." |

Paradigm Two: "to see oneself," past tense

In this paradigm the Set B pronoun prefixes are required because of the presence of the past tense suffix -vʔi used to indicate the punctual past (see Section I-B for discussion of the change from Set A to Set B prefixes).

a ¹ gwə ² da ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi.	"I saw myself."
ja ² da ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi.	"You saw yourself."
u ¹ da ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi.	"He saw himself."
gi ² na ² da ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi.	"You and I saw ourselves."
i ¹ ga ² da ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi.	"You (pl) and I saw ourselves."
o ¹ gi ² na ² da ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi.	"He and I saw ourselves."
o ¹ ga ² da ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi.	"They and I saw ourselves."
sda ² da ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi.	"You (dl) saw yourselves."
i ¹ ja ² da ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi.	"You (pl) saw yourselves."
u ¹ na ² da ² go ² hv ²³ ʔi.	"They saw themselves."

Paradigm Three: "to hit oneself"

This paradigm illustrates the use of the reflexive prefix, appearing as -adad-, before a verb stem beginning with a vowel other than -a-; as noted above, the reflexive appears as -ad- before a stem beginning with -a-.

ga ² da ² dv ¹ ni ³ ha.	"I am hitting myself."
ha ² da ² dv ² hni ³ ha.	"You are hitting yourself."
a ¹ da ² dv ² hni ³ ha.	"He's hitting himself."
i ¹ na ² da ² dv ² hni ³ ha.	"You and I are hitting ourselves."
i ¹ da ² da ² dv ² hni ³ ha.	"You (pl) and I are hitting ourselves."
o ¹ sda ² da ² dv ² hni ³ ha.	"He and I are hitting ourselves."
o ¹ ja ² da ² dv ² hni ³ ha.	"They and I are hitting ourselves."
sda ² da ² dv ² hni ³ ha.	"You (dl) are hitting yourselves."
i ¹ ja ² da ² dv ² hni ³ ha.	"You (pl) are hitting yourselves."
a ¹ na ² da ² dv ² hni ³ ha.	"They are hitting themselves."

Paradigm Four: "to hit oneself," past tense

This paradigm illustrates the use of the reflexive following the Set B prefixes preceding a vowel stem.

a ¹ gwə ² da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi.	"I hit myself"
ja ² da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi.	"You hit yourself."

u ¹ da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi.	"He hit himself."
gi ² na ² da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi.	"You and I hit ourselves."
i ¹ ga ² da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi.	"You (pl) and I hit ourselves."
o ¹ gi ² na ² da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi.	"He and I hit ourselves."
o ¹ ga ² da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi.	"They and I hit ourselves."
sda ² da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi.	"You (dl) hit yourselves."
i ¹ ja ² da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi.	"You (pl) hit yourselves."
u ¹ na ² da ² dv ² hni ³ lv ³ ʔi.	"They hit themselves."

Paradigm Five: "to forget oneself"

"Forget" is a verb which ordinarily requires the Set B prefixes in all tenses. When the reflexive prefix is employed, however, verbs like "forget" follow the same pattern as those verbs which take Set A prefixes in the present tense (see Section I-B) for discussion and illustrative paradigms). Note the use of the Set A prefixes in this paradigm, and the use of the Set B prefixes in Paradigm Six, in which reflexive forms of "forget" are shown in the non-progressive past. The pattern followed is thus like that of verbs like "hit" and "tie up," which take Set A prefixes in most tenses, but which require Set B prefixes in the non-progressive past (see Section I-B for paradigms on these verbs).

ga ² da ² dv ¹ kew ² sga.	"I am forgetting myself."
ha ² da ² dv ² kew ² sga.	"You are forgetting yourself."
a ¹ da ² dv ² kew ² sga.	"He is forgetting himself."
i ¹ na ² da ² dv ² kew ² sga.	"You and I are forgetting ourselves."
i ¹ da ² da ² dv ² kew ² sga.	"You (pl) and I are forgetting ourselves."
sda ² da ² dv ² kew ² sga.	"You (dl) are forgetting yourselves."
i ¹ ja ² da ² dv ² kew ² sga.	"You (pl) are forgetting yourselves."
a ¹ na ² da ² dv ² kew ² sga.	"They are forgetting themselves."

Paradigm Six: "to forget oneself," past tense

a ¹ gwa ² da ² dv ² kew ² sv ²³ ʔi.	"I forgot myself."
ja ² da ² dv ² kew ² sv ²³ ʔi.	"You forgot yourself."
u ¹ da ² dv ² kew ² sv ²³ ʔi.	"He forgot himself."
gi ² na ² da ² dv ² kew ² sv ²³ ʔi.	"You and I forgot ourselves."
i ¹ ga ² da ² dv ² kew ² sv ²³ ʔi.	"You (pl) and I forgot ourselves."
sda ² da ² dv ² kew ² sv ²³ ʔi.	"You (dl) forgot yourselves."
i ¹ ja ² da ² dv ² kew ² sv ²³ ʔi.	"You (pl) forgot yourselves."
u ¹ na ² da ² dv ² kew ² sv ²³ ʔi.	"They forgot themselves."

The reciprocal. Reciprocal forms, translated by "each other" in English, are formed in Cherokee by the use of the plural prefix *de-* together with *-adad-*, as in (5). (Note that *de-* appears as *d-* before a following vowel; see discussion of *de-* in Section I-A.)

- (5) $da^1na^2da^2dv^2hni^3ha.$ "They are hitting each other."

Verb form combining *de-* and *-adad-* can also have a plural reflexive meaning. (5), for example, can also mean "they are hitting themselves," with the understanding that there are plural reflexive actions involved; i.e., each of the individuals involved is understood to be hitting himself separately. Note (6), in which it is understood either that the parties involved are tying each other up, or that each of the individual in question are tying themselves separately.

- (6) $da^1na^2da^2hlv^3?i^2ha.$ "They are tying each other up," "They are tying themselves up." (plural acts of tying).

See (7), in which it is understood that the individuals referred to are tying themselves collectively.

- (7) $a^1na^2da^2hlv^3?i^2ha.$ "They are tying themselves up." (a single act of tying)

The reciprocal meaning is impossible in the case of (7), since the absence of the prefix *de-* means that only a single act of tying is taking place.

Other uses of the reflexive. There is a non-reflexive use of *-adad-* which is possible only when there is no overtly expressed direct object; compare (8) and (9).

- (8) $a^2sga^2ya a^1gowh^2ti^3ha.$ "He sees a man."
(9) $a^1da^2gowh^2ti^3ha.$ "He sees (him)."

Form (10) is understood to mean "the man sees," not "he sees a man."

- (10) $*a^2sga^2ya a^1da^2gowh^2ti^3ha.$ "He sees a man."

This non-reflexive use of *-adad-* is possible only when it is understood that there is a covert animate direct object of the verb. In sentences in which an inanimate direct object is not overtly expressed, but is understood, forms without *-adad-* must be used, as in (11). It is important to note, however, that forms without *-adad-* can also be used when an animate direct object is understood.

- (11) $a^1gowh^2ti^3ha.$ "He sees him, it."

In situations in which an animate direct object is understood, but not overtly expressed, it is thus possible to find verb forms with or without *-adad-*. There are some restrictions, however; forms with *-adad-* may not be used with the habitual suffix, apparently. Note that (12) may be used as a response to a statement like "Tom works at Muskogee now," while (13), an ungrammatical form, cannot.

(12) hi²gowh¹ti²³sgo³?is³? "Do you (habitually) see him?"

(13) *hə²da²gowh²ti²³sgo³?is³? "Do you (habitually) see him?"

There are situations in which -adad- must be used when the animate direct object is not expressed overtly. Note (15), the response to (14).

(14) Ali u²sgwo²hli gvh²ga Foreman. "Foreman just hit Ali in the stomach."
(immediate past)

(15) Alih^{nv} v³?a²da²dvn^hga. "And Ali just hit back."

-adad- is apparently required with v- "back," in cases like (15). (Note that v- is a variant of i-, "again"; see Section I-A.)

(16) a²da²³hi²hi "killer" (inanimate)

(17) di²da²³hi²hi "killer" (animate)

(18) gi²hli di²³hi²hi "dog killer" (animate or inanimate)

Agentive forms never take -adad- when the direct object is specified, as in (18). An animate agentive with unspecified direct object must take -adad- preceded by the plural object prefix de-, as in (17). (Note the following changes which take place in the case of (17): de- becomes di-, a change which takes place in nouns; the initial -a- of -adad- deletes after -i-, and the final -d- of -adad- does not appear because the stem of "kill" begins with a consonant.) Note that the plural object prefix does not occur in the case of inanimate agentives with unspecified direct object, as in (16).

It should also be pointed out that a question like (19) seems to carry a meaning component not present in forms such as (20). In (19), the question seems to imply that the person spoken of has at first not seen the person or persons, while in (20) there is no implication of this sort. In other words, (19) might be translated "is he beginning to see him" or "is he becoming aware of him by seeing him."

(19) a¹da²gowh²tj³has³? "Does he see (him)?"

(20) a¹gowh²tj³has³? "Does he see him?"

Verb forms which take the non-reflexive -adad- do not admit the plural object prefix de-; (19) could thus also mean "does he see (them)?" (20), on the other hand, can only mean "Does he see him, it?" agentive forms like (17-18) are exceptions.

The non-reflexive use of the prefix -adad- is a fundamental aspect of Cherokee structure which requires further study.

The Cherokee passive constructions

The passive with unspecified actor. There is a passive construction in Cherokee which

is used when the agent performing the action of the verb is unspecified. This construction is illustrated in (21).

(21) ʔ²sga²ya a¹jɪ²gowh¹tɪ³ha. "A man is being seen."

In (21) it is understood that a man is being seen by one or more unspecified individuals. Paradigms Five and Six illustrate the form that the special passive pronoun prefixes required by this construction take before consonants and vowels, respectively.

Paradigm Five: "to be seen"

v¹gɪ²gowh²tɪ³ha.	"I am being seen."
e¹ja²gowh²tɪ³ha.	"You are being seen."
a¹jɪ²gowh¹tɪ³ha.	"He's being seen."
e¹gɪ²ni²gowh¹tɪ³ha.	"You and I are being seen."
e¹gɪ²gowh¹tɪ³ha.	"You (pl) and I are being seen."
e¹sdi²gowh¹tɪ³ha.	"You (dl) are being seen."
e¹ji²gowh¹tɪ³ha.	"You (pl) are being seen."
ge²jɪ²gowh¹tɪ³ha.	"They are being seen."

Paradigm Six: "to be hit"

v¹gwv²hni³ha.	"I am being hit."
e¹jv²hni³ha.	"You are being hit."
a¹gv¹ni³ha.	"He's being hit."
e¹gɪ²nv¹ni³ha.	"You and I are being hit."
e¹gv¹ni³ha.	"You (pl) and I are being hit."
e¹sdv¹ni³ha.	"You (dl) are being hit."
e¹jv¹ni³ha.	"You (pl) are being hit."
ge²gv¹ni³ha.	"They are being hit."

The passive prefixes illustrated in the preceding paradigms are summarized in Figure One. In each box, the form which a given prefix takes before a following vowel is shown directly above the form used before a following consonant.

	singular	dual		plural	
		inclusive	exclusive	inclusive	exclusive
1	vgw- vgi-	egin- egini-	ogin- ogini-	eg- egi-	og- ogi-
2	ej- eja-	esd- esdi-		ej- eji-	
3	ag- aji-	-----		geg- geji-	

Figure 1

A second passive construction. Cherokee exhibits a second passive construction which is formed by replacing the Set A pronoun prefix with the corresponding Set B prefix and inverting the order of the subject and direct object. Compare the passive sentence in (23) with the corresponding active sentence in (22).

(22) ɔ̌ge²³hya a¹gowh²tɨ³ha ɔ̌sga²ya. "A man sees a woman."
 woman sees man

(23) ɔ̌sga²ya u¹gowh²tɨ³ha ɔ̌ge²³hya. "A woman is being seen by a man."
 man is being seen woman

The kind of passive illustrated by (23) can only be formed when both the subject and object of the verb are third person and the verb is one which takes the Set A prefixes. Furthermore, even when these conditions are met, passives like (23) can only be formed in those tenses which allow the Set A prefixes. It would thus be impossible to form a passive from sentence (24), the past tense equivalent of (22). Passives like (23) can be formed in the immediate past tense, however, since the immediate past suffix takes Set A prefixes.

(24) ɔ̌ge²³hya u¹gowh²tv²hv²³ɨ ɔ̌sga²ya. "A man saw a woman."
 woman saw man

The second passive requires that the recipient of the action be animate. The doer of the action may be either animate or inanimate; compare (25-26).

(25) a¹ga²sga. "It's raining."

(26) u¹ga²sga. "It's raining on him."

Since the second passive construction can only be formed when both the subject and object are third person, there are only four possibilities for passivization: forms with third person singular subject and third person plural object (28), with third person plural subject and singular object (29), and with third person plural subject and object (30).

- (27) ʔ²sga²ya u¹gowh²tɪ³ha gi²hli. "A dog is being seen by a man."
man is being seen dog
- (28) ʔ²sga²ya u¹ni²gowh²tɪ³ha gi²hli. "Dogs are being seen by a man."
man are being seen dogs
- (29) ʔ²ni²sga²ya gv²wə²gowh²tɪ³ha gi²hli. "A dog is being seen by men."
men is being seen dog
- (30) ʔ²ni²sga²ya gv²wə²ni²gowh²tɪ³ha gi²hli. "Dogs are being seen by men."
men are being seen dogs

Forms (27-30) illustrated the form of the prefixes used in the second passive when the following verb stem begins with a vowel. Forms (31-34) illustrate the same prefixes as they occur before a stem beginning with a vowel; note, however, that the plural prefix is used in forms (32-34) to show that separate acts of hitting are taking place.

- (31) ʔ²sga²ya u¹wa²hni gi²hli. "A dog is being hit by a man."
- (32) ʔ²sga²ya du¹nv²hni gi²hli. "Dogs are being hit by a man."
- (33) ʔ²ni²sga²ya de²gv³wa²hni gi²hli. "A dog is being hit by men."
- (34) ʔ²ni²sga²ya de²gv³wə²nv²hni gi²hli. "Dogs are being hit by men."

A third passive construction. There is a third construction in Cherokee which is sometimes best translated with English passive forms. This construction is marked by -ad- before vowels, by al- before -s-, -t-, and -k-, by ad- before vowels, by al- before the voiceless consonants -s-, -t-, -k-, and by ali- before voiced consonants; cf. (35-37). It occurs only in the third person singular and seems to be used when the action expressed by the verb takes place without a human agent or when the action itself is being focused on as if there were no human agent.

- (35) a. go²hwe²³li³ʔa. "He's writing it."
b. a¹do²hwe²³li³ʔa. "It is being written."
- (36) a. a¹sgo²³lv³di²ʔa. "He's erasing it."
b. al¹sgo²³lv³di²ʔa. "It's erasing itself."
- (37) a. a¹gv²hə²li³ha. "He's cutting it out."
b. a¹li²gv²hə²li³ha. "It's cutting itself out."

(35b) would be appropriate in a situation in which a pen were seen writing by itself, without any apparent causality, and could be translated as "it's writing itself" instead of "it's being written." (36b) might be used to refer to a neon sign which goes off automatically. For a further instance of the third passive construction, note (38).

- (38) a. a¹su²³hwi³sga. "He's painting it."
b. al¹su²³hwi³sga. "It's being painted." or "It's painting itself."

The form in (38b) could be used in the sentence shown in (39).

- (39) o⁴sdas al¹su²³hwɨ³sga? "Is the painting going well?"

In (39), although the painting is being carried out by by an animate agent, the third passive is still used since the act of painting is focused on without regard for the person doing the painting. This construction requires further study and might more appropriate be termed a reflexive rather than a passive.

Classificatory verbs. There are a number of verbs in Cherokee which appear in one of several stem forms, depending on the nature of the direct object in the case of transitive verbs are termed classificatory verbs; note, for example, (40-44).

- (40) ga²kə²hi²yə³?a. "He's leaving a living thing behind."
 (41) ga²ne²hi²yə³?a. "He's leaving a container of liquid behind."
 (42) a¹di³²si²yə³?a. "He's leaving a long object behind."
 (43) ga²?³ni²yə³?a. "He's leaving a flexible object behind."
 (44) a¹hi²yə³?a. "He's leaving it behind." (an object not belonging to any of the shape categories of (40-43))

Note also (45-49).

- (45) ganh²ga. "A living thing is lying."
 (46) ga²ne³ha. "A container of liquid is lying."
 (47) ji²³ya. "A long object is lying."
 (48) ga²nə³?a. "A flexible object is lying."
 (49) a¹ha. "It's lying." (an object not belonging to any of the preceding shape categories)

The diagram in Figure Two displays the categories into which the classificatory verbs are grouped.

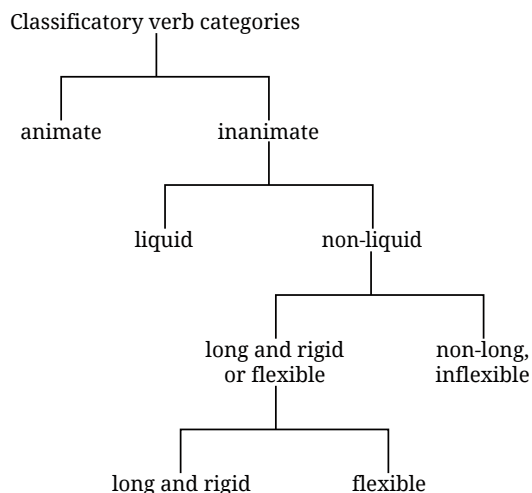


Figure 2

Examination of Figure Two will reveal that the primary distinction made within the system of classificatory verbs is that between animate and inanimate. Inanimate objects are further categorized into liquids and non-liquids, and the non-liquids in turn into two categories: objects which are either long and rigid or flexible, and objects which are not long and rigid nor long and rigid and flexible. The following list contains some of the classificatory verbs alphabetized by the form used for the animate category. The related forms are listed under each entry in the list. It should be noted that the individual stem forms of each classificatory verb are treated as distinct verbs in the dictionary; i.e., for each classificatory verb there are five separate entries.

List of Classificatory Verbs

a ¹ hwah ² tɨ ³ ha	"He's finding a living thing."
gə ² ne ² hwah ² tɨ ³ ha	(liquid)
a ¹ yv ² hwah ² tɨ ³ ha	(long-rigid)
gə ² nawh ³² tɨ ³ ha	(flexible)
a ¹ hwah ² tɨha	(neutral)
a ¹ hyə ² nɨ ³ ha	"He's receiving a living thing."
gə ² ne ² gi ³ ?a	(liquid)
a ¹ yɨ ³ ha	(long-rigid)
gə ² ne ³ ?a	(flexible)
a ¹ gi ³ ?a	(neutral)
a ¹ tɨ ² hne ³ ha	"He's taking a living thing somewhere."
gahn ² je ³ ga	(liquid)
ga ² ne ³ ga	(long-rigid)
gə ² hne ³ ga	(flexible)
a ¹ hye ³ ga	(neutral)
a ¹ tɨ ² hne ³ ha	"He has a living thing with him."
ganh ² je ³ ha	(liquid)
ga ² ne ³ ha	(long-rigid)
gə ² hne ³ ha	(flexible)
a ¹ hye ³ ha	(neutral)
gə ² hni ²³ do ³² ha	"He's handling a living thing."

ganh ² ji ²³ do ³² ha	(liquid)
ga ² ni ²³ do ³² ha	(long-rigid)
ga ² hni ²³ do ³² ha	(flexible)
a ¹ hi ²³ do ³² ha	(neutral)
ga ² ka ³² ne ² ha	"He's giving him a living thing."
ga ² ne ² hne ³ ha	(liquid)
a ¹ de ³ ha	(long-rigid)
ga ² nv ³ ne ² ha	(flexible)
a ¹ hne ³ ha	(neutral)
u ¹ we ² ka ³ ha	"He has a living thing."
u ¹ ne ³ ha	(liquid)
u ¹ wa ²³ ya	(long-rigid)
u ¹ na ³ ?a	(flexible)
u ²³ ha	(neutral)
wi ² ga ²³ ka ³ hy ² sga	"He's sending a living thing."
wi ² ga ² ne ³ hy ² sga	(liquid)
wa ² di ³ ?a	(long-rigid)
wi ² ga ² ny ³ ?y ² sga	(flexible)
wa ² hy ³ sga	(neutral)

I-F. The verb "to be." The verb "to be" in Cherokee is irregular. It appears as i²³gi in the present tense, as ge¹sv²³?i in the past, and as ge¹se³sdi in the future. In the present tense i²³gi rarely occurs except when preceded by the relative prefix j- or by the negative prefix y- (see I-A for a discussion of these prefixes). The verb "to be" is not required in Cherokee in sentences like (1).

- (1) na a²sga²ya u²³ta²na. "The man is big."
 the man big

The present tense form of "to be," i²³gi, generally functions as a bearer of the prefixes j- and y-, as in (2-3).

- (2) na a²sga²ya u²³ta²na ji⁴gi o²gi²na²li⁴?i. "The man who is big is my friend."
 the man big who is my friend.
- (3) hla a²sga²ya yi²gi. "It's not a man."
 not man is not

i²³gi can occur alone in sentences like (4).

- (4) du¹na²do³?v⁴hno hi²?a i²³gi. "And their names are these."
 their names and these are

Sentences such as (4) are not commonly used in Cherokee; they tend to occur in formal styles, such as the style employed in writing obituaries.

The past tense form of "to be" is ge¹sv²³?i, consisting of the stem ges- followed by the suffix -v?i. ge¹sv²³?i may be used with a noun or adjective to indicate past time, as in (5).

- (5) a²ge²³hya ge¹sv²³?i. "It was a woman."
 woman it was

- (6) o⁴sda ge¹sv²³?i. "It was good."

The reportative past tense suffix -e?i is also used with "to be," as in (7).

- (7) o⁴sda ge¹se³?i. "It was good (reportedly)."

The future progressive -esdi is attached to ges- to derive the future form of "to be"; note (8-9).

- (8) a²ge²hyu⁴ja ge¹se³sdi. "It will be a girl."
 (9) o⁴sda ge¹se³sdi. "It will be good."

The contrast between progressive and non-progressive is not present in forms of "to be"; cf. (10-11).

- (10) a²ge²³hya ge¹sv²³?i ji²ga²wo³ni²sgv⁴?i. "It was a woman who was speaking."
 woman it was who was speaking
 (11) a²ge²³hya ge¹sv²³?i ju¹wo³ni²sv⁴?i. "It was a woman who spoke."
 woman it was who spoke

There is also a habitual form of "to be" formed by adding the habitual suffix -o?i to ges-, as in (12).

- (12) a²ge²³hya ge¹so³?i. "It's a woman (habitually)."
 woman it is
 (habitual)

Another important function of "to be" is illustrated by the comparative sentence in (13).

- (13) ja²³ni u¹go³²di u¹ta²na si²³hmv ja²³li ge¹sv⁴?i.
 John more big than Charley is
 "John is bigger than Charley."

The past tense form of "to be" is always employed in comparative sentences like (13). Note that the comparative ge¹sv⁴?i is the same as the past tense ge¹sv²³?i except for a difference in pitch.

A complete analysis of "to be" has not been attempted and further study of this highly important irregular verb is needed.

Section II. The Noun

The prefixes and suffixes which can occur with nouns in Cherokee are discussed in II-A and II-B. Section II-C details with the possessed nouns, nouns which always refer explicitly to a possessor. Section II-D is a brief discussion of compound nouns, and Section II-E list some of the more important kinds of nouns derived from verbs in Cherokee.

II-A. Noun prefixes.

di-, plural

Form: di- before a following consonant, j- before a vowel, d- before -u- in some non-possessed nouns; cf. (1-3)

- | | | | |
|-----|----|---|-----------|
| (1) | a. | kə ² ne ¹ sə ³ ʔi | "box" |
| | b. | dɨ ² kə ² ne ¹ sə ³ ʔi. | "boxes" |
| (2) | a. | ʊ ² we ²³ ji | "egg" |
| | b. | jʊ ² we ²³ ji | "eggs" |
| (3) | a. | u ¹ də ² ne ² hʋ ⁴ ʔi | "puddle" |
| | b. | du ¹ də ² ne ² hʋ ⁴ ʔi | "puddles" |

Function: di- marks the plural of some inanimate nouns in Cherokee. Many nouns referring to inanimate objects do not mark the plural, however; compare (4-5).

- | | | | |
|-----|----|---|-------------------|
| (4) | a. | kə ² ne ¹ sə ³ ʔi jɨ ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha. | "I see a box." |
| | b. | dɨ ² kə ² ne ¹ sə ³ ʔi de ²³ jɨ ³ gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha. | "I see boxes." |
| (5) | a. | gu ¹ gu jɨ ² gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha. | "I see a bottle." |
| | b. | gu ¹ gu de ²³ jɨ ³ gowh ¹ tɨ ³ ha. | "I see bottles." |

Each inanimate noun which takes di- in the plural is given in its plural as well as its singular form in the dictionary. Nouns for which no plural form is given are not inflected for plurality.

Comment: di- is the same prefix which appears as de- in verb forms. Compare the form in (6) with the noun derived from it in (7).

- | | | |
|-----|---|-------------------------------|
| (6) | de ²³ gv ³ no ² sə ³ sga. | "He's sweeping them." |
| (7) | dɨ ² gv ² no ²³ sə ² sgi. | "sweeper (of plural objects)" |

a-, human

Form: a-.

Function: Nouns referring to persons exhibit a- in the third person, as in (8-10).

- | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|-------|
| (8) | a ² sga ² ya | "man" |
|-----|------------------------------------|-------|

(9) ʔ²ge²³hya "woman"

(10) ʔ²chu⁴ja "boy"

Comment: Some nouns referring to persons take a- optionally in the singular, although a- must appear in plural forms of the same noun; note (11).

- (11) a. ʔ²gaʔ³na²kti "doctor"
 b. gaʔ³na²kti "doctor"
 c. ʔ²ni²gaʔ³na²kti "doctors"

-n-, plural

Form: -n- before a vowel, -ni- before a consonant.

Function: -n- marks the plural in the case of animate nouns, as in (12); it also indicates plurality of the possessor in forms such as (13).

- (12) ʔ²ni²sga²ya "Men"
 (13) a. ʔ²we²³ji "his offspring"
 b. u²ne²³ji "their offspring"

Prefixes employed in non-third person forms. Nouns referring to human beings are inflected for person and number by the use of the Set A prefixes used with a large class of Cherokee verbs (see Section I-B for discussion and examples). Paradigm One includes the first, second, and third person forms of "man" in singular, dual, and plural.

Paradigm One

- | | | |
|-----|---|------------------------|
| 1. | ji ¹ sga ² ya | "I - man" |
| 2. | hi ² sga ² ya | "you - man" |
| 3. | ʔ ² sga ² ya | "man" |
| 4. | i ¹ ni ² sga ² ya | "you and I - men" |
| 5. | idi ² sga ² ya | "you (pl) and I - men" |
| 6. | o ² sdi ² sga ² ya | "he and I - men" |
| 7. | o ² ji ² sga ² ya | "they and I - men" |
| 8. | sdi ² sga ² ya | "you (dl) - men" |
| 9. | i ¹ ji ² sga ² ya | "you (pl) - men" |
| 10. | ʔ ² ni ² sga ² ya | "men" |

Noun forms referring to human beings may be used as complete sentences, as in (14).

- (14) ji¹sga²ya. "I'm a man."

The predicative use of the form (14) is shared with other nouns in Cherokee; note (15) which

could answer the question "what is it?"

- (15) kə²ne¹sə³?i. "It's a box."

Second person human forms may be used as terms of address, as in (16).

- (16) si²yo hi²chu⁴ja. "Hello, boy."

Inanimate nouns may take the same prefixes shown in Paradigm One to form surnames. Note Paradigm Two, in which the noun a³ma "salt" takes the Set A prefixes to create the surname "Salt." Note that a glottal stop is inserted between the prefix and the initial -a- of a³ma in each form.

Paradigm Two

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------------------------|
| 1. | ji ² ?a ³ ma | "I - Salt" |
| 2. | hi ² ?a ³ ma | "you - Salt" |
| 3. | ə ² ?a ³ ma | "Salt" |
| 4. | i ¹ ni ² ?a ³ ma | "you and I - Salts" |
| 5. | i ¹ di ² ?a ³ ma | "you (pl) and I - Salts" |
| 6. | o ² sdi ² ?a ³ ma | "he and I - Salts" |
| 7. | o ² ji ² sgə ² ya | "they and I - Salts" |
| 8. | sdi ² ?a ³ ma | "you (dl) - Salts" |
| 9. | i ¹ ji ² ?a ³ ma | "you (pl) - Salts" |
| 10. | ə ² ni ² ?a ³ ma | "Salts" |

II-B. Noun suffixes

-i, locative

Form: -i.

Function: The locative suffix carries the meaning "place of." It is added to nouns in Cherokee to form place names, as in (1-4).

- | | | | |
|-----|----|--|---------------------------------|
| (1) | a. | ə ² gu ⁴ sa | "Creek" |
| | b. | gu ² so ⁴ ?i. | "Muskogee" (i.e. "Creek place") |
| (2) | a. | gi ² hli | "dog" |
| | b. | gi ² hli ⁴ ?i | "dog place" |
| (3) | a. | ə ² ni ² ge ²³ hya | "women" |
| | b. | ə ² ni ² ge ² hyv ⁴ ?i | "place of women" |
| (4) | a. | ko ³ ga | "crow" |
| | b. | ko ³ gv ⁴ ?i | "crow place" |

-hi "on, in"

Form: -hi

Function: This suffix means "on" or "in," cf. (5-7). It can also mean "into"; as in (8).

- | | | | |
|-----|----|---|-------------------|
| (5) | a. | ga ² nu ²³ lv | "grass" |
| | b. | ga ² nu ² lv ⁴ hi | "in the grass" |
| (6) | a. | a ³ ma | "salt" |
| | b. | a ² mo ⁴ hi | "in salt" |
| (7) | a. | ga ² sgi ² lo | "table" |
| | b. | ga ² sgi ² lv ⁴ ʔi | "on the table" |
| (8) | a. | ta ² lu ²³ ja | "basket" |
| | b. | ta ² lu ² jo ⁴ hi | "into the basket" |

Comment: -hi requires a change of final -a to -o- in (6b) and (8b). In (7b) the suffix takes the form -i rather than -hi, requiring a change in the final vowel of the noun form -o to -v-. Further study is needed to determine whether more than one suffix is involved and precisely what kinds of final vowel changes are caused by the addition of the suffix or suffixes illustrated by (5-8b).

-ha "all, only"

Form: -ha.

Function: -ha is used with the meaning "only" as in (9-10), as with the partitive meaning, as in (11).

- | | | | |
|------|----|--|-------------------------------|
| (9) | a. | yo ³ ne ² ga ga ² wo ³ ni ² ha. | "He's speaking English." |
| | b. | yo ³ ne ² gv ² ha ga ² wo ³ ni ² ha. | "He's speaking only English." |
| (10) | a. | a ² ni ² sga ² ya | "men" |
| | b. | a ² ni ² sga ² yv ² ha | "only the men" |
| (11) | a. | hi ² sgi da ¹ gwə ² du ² li ³ ha. | "I want five." |
| | b. | hi ² sgi ² ha da ¹ gwə ² du ² li ³ ha. | "I want five of them." |

Further examples of -ha are contained in (12-13).

- | | | | |
|------|----|--|---|
| (12) | a. | ja ² la ² gi go ² hwe ⁴ li go ² hwe ² li a ¹ go ² li ²³ ye ³ ʔa. | "He's reading a letter written in Cherokee." |
| | b. | ja ² la ² gi ² ha go ² hwe ⁴ li go ² hwe ² li a ¹ go ² li ²³ ye ³ ʔa. | "He's reading a letter written entirely in Cherokee." |
| (13) | a. | a ² ni ² sga ² ya da ¹ ni ² hno ² gi ³ sv ² ʔi. | "Let the men sing." |

b. ɬ²ni²sga²ya²ha da¹ni²hno²gi³sv²ʔi.

"Let only the men sing."

Comment: a sequence of -a plus -ha yields -vha, as in (10b) and (13b).

-yaʔi "pure, real"

Form: -yaʔi.

Function: -yaʔi is added to animate nouns to convey the meaning "pure" or "real," as in (14-15).

- | | | | |
|------|----|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| (14) | a. | ɬ²yv²wi | "person" |
| | b. | ɬ²yv²wi²ya⁴ʔi | "pure person, real person (Indian)" |
| (15) | a. | sih²gwa | "hog" |
| | b. | sih²gwa²ya⁴ʔi. | "pure hog" |

Comment: a sequence of final -a plus -yaʔi yields -iyaʔi in the case of some nouns, but not in others.

Suffixes which also occur with verbs. A number of suffixes occur with both nouns and verbs. These include -gwu, -sgo, -na, -ju, -ke, -hv, and -dv. Since each of these suffixes has been described in I-D above, they will not be discussed in detail, but simply illustrated in noun forms.

- | | | | |
|------|----|----------------------|-------------------------|
| (16) | a. | təʔ²li | "two" |
| | b. | təʔ²li²gwu | "just two" |
| (17) | a. | ɬ²sga²ya | "man" |
| | b. | ɬ²sga²ya⁴sgoʔ | "Is it a man?" |
| (18) | a. | wi²³li | "Bill" |
| | b. | wi²³li³na¹ʔ | "and what about Bill?" |
| (19) | a. | gi²hli | "dog" |
| | b. | gi²hli³juʔ | "Well, is it a dog?" |
| (20) | | gi²hlis³, we²³sa³keʔ | "Is it a dog or a cat?" |
| (21) | a. | ɬ²chu⁴ja | "boy" |
| | b. | ɬ²chu⁴ja³sgo¹hvʔ | "But is it a boy?" |
| (22) | a. | gi²hli | "dog" |
| | b. | v, gi²hli³dv³. | "Yes, it's a dog." |

The relative order of the noun suffixes is shown in Figure One.

-i, locative -hi "on, in" -ha "all, only" -yaʔi "pure, real"	-gwu "only"	-sgo, interrogative -na "and what about?"	-ju, interrogative -ke "or" -hv "but" -dv, focus suffix
---	-------------	--	--

Figure 1

II-C. Possessed nouns.

A number of nouns in Cherokee always occur with a possessive prefix. Kinship terms as well as terms for body parts and some articles of clothing fall into this category. It is impossible, for example, to say simply "hand" in Cherokee unless a detached hand or an image of a hand is understood; it is necessary to say "my hand, your hand," etc. Discussion and illustrative paradigms follow.

Body Parts. Some terms for body parts indicate the possessor by the use of the Set A pronoun prefixes used with verbs, while others take the Set B prefixes (see Section I-B for discussion). The use of the Set A and Set B prefixes with body part terms is illustrated by Paradigms One and Two, respectively.

Paradigm One: "nose"

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------------------------|
| 1. | ji ¹ yv ² so ⁴ li | "my nose" |
| 2. | hi ² hyv ² so ⁴ li | "your nose" |
| 3. | ka ² yv ² so ⁴ li | "his nose" |
| 4. | di ¹ ni ² hyv ² so ⁴ li | "your and my noses" |
| 5. | di ¹ di ² hyv ² so ⁴ li | "your (pl) and my noses" |
| 6. | jo ² sdi ² hyv ² so ⁴ li | "his and my noses" |
| 7. | jo ² ji ² hyv ² so ⁴ li | "their and my noses" |
| 8. | di ² sdi ² hyv ² so ⁴ li | "your (dl) noses." |
| 9. | di ¹ ji ² hyv ² so ⁴ li | "your (pl) noses." |
| 10. | di ² ni ² hyv ² so ⁴ li | "their noses" |

Paradigm Two "brain"

- | | | |
|----|---|----------------------|
| 1. | a ² gi ² nv ²³ ji ³ da | "my brain" |
| 2. | ja ² nv ²³ ji ³ da | "your brain" |
| 3. | u ² nv ²³ ji ³ da | "his brain" |
| 4. | di ² gi ² ni ² nv ²³ ji ³ da | "your and my brains" |

5.	di ¹ gi ² nv ²³ ji ³ da	"your (pl) and my brains"
6.	jo ² gi ² ni ² nv ²³ ji ³ da	"his and my brains"
7.	jo ² gi ² nv ²³ ji ³ da	"their and my brains"
8.	di ² sdi ² nv ²³ ji ³ da	"your (dl) brains"
9.	di ¹ ji ² nv ²³ ji ³ da	"your (pl) brains"
10.	ju ² ni ² nv ²³ ji ³ da	"their brains"

Paradigms One and Two illustrate the formation of plurals of single body parts in cases in which two or more individuals are involved. Compare Paradigm Three, which illustrates how plurals are formed in the case of paired body parts.

Paradigm Three: "knee"

1.	ji ¹ ni ² ge ⁴ ni	"my knee"
2.	di ² ji ¹ ni ² ge ⁴ ni	"my knees"
3.	hi ² hni ² ge ⁴ ni	"your knee"
4.	ti ² hni ² ge ⁴ ni	"your knees"
5.	ka ² ni ² ge ⁴ ni	"his knee"
6.	di ² ka ² ni ² ge ⁴ ni	"his knees"
7.	di ¹ ni ² hni ² ge ⁴ ni	"your and my knees"
8.	di ¹ di ² hni ² ge ⁴ ni	"your (pl) and my knees"
9.	jo ² sdi ² hni ² ge ⁴ ni	"his and my knees"
10.	jo ² ji ² hni ² ge ⁴ ni	"their and my knees"
11.	di ² sdi ² hni ² ge ⁴ ni	"your (dl) knees"
12.	di ¹ ji ² hni ² ge ⁴ ni	"your (pl) knees"
13.	di ² ni ² hni ² ge ⁴ ni	"their knees"

A note on detached body parts. Terms for detached body parts differ from the corresponding non-detached forms with respect to the noun stem as well as by the absence or presence of the possessive prefix; cf. (1-2).

- | | | |
|-----|------------------------------------|------------------|
| (1) | ə ² kta | "eye" (detached) |
| (2) | ə ² kto ⁴ li | "his eye" |

Note that possession of detached body parts is indicated by the use of the possessive ə²gwa²je²li⁴ʔi "my," as in the case with other non-possessed nouns; cf. (3-4).

- | | | |
|-----|---|---------------------|
| (3) | ka ² ne ¹ sa ³ ʔi ə ² gwa ² je ² li ⁴ ʔi | "my box" |
| (4) | ə ² kta ə ² gwa ² je ² li ⁴ ʔi | "my eye" (detached) |

The eye referred to in (4) could be understood to have been detached from the speaker's body, from someone else's body, or to be a picture or some other representation of an eye.

It was pointed out in Section II-A that the plural prefix appears as *de-* before a following consonant in verb forms and as *di-* before a consonant in nouns. There are a few exceptions to this, including the plural forms for "toe" and "finger"; note (5-6).

- (5) a. $k\acute{a}^2na^{32}s\acute{a}^2dv^4\eta i$ "his toes"
 b. $de^{23}k\acute{a}^3na^{32}s\acute{a}^2dv^4\eta i$ "his toes"
- (6) a. $ga^3ye^2s\acute{a}^2dv^4\eta i$ "his finger"
 b. $de^{23}ga^{32}ye^2s\acute{a}^3dv^4\eta i$ "his fingers"

A list of body part terms. A list of some of the more frequently used terms for body parts in Cherokee follows. Terms for detached as well as non-detached, possessed forms are included; note that some separate terms for detached body parts are not as common as others and do not always exist.

\acute{a}^2ho^3li	"his mouth"	-----	
$\acute{a}^2hyvh^2je^4ni$	"his neck, throat"	\acute{a}^2hyvh^2je	"neck"
$\acute{a}^2k\acute{a}^2sge^2ni$	"his hip"	$\acute{a}^2k\acute{a}^2sge$	"hip"
$\acute{a}^2k\eta^2yu^2sge^4ni$	"his elbow"	$\acute{a}^2k\eta^2yu^2sge$	"elbow"
\acute{a}^2kto^4li	"his eye"	\acute{a}^2kta	"eye"
$\acute{a}^2sgv^2d\acute{a}^2ge^4ni$	"his shin"	$\acute{a}^2sgv^2d\acute{a}^2ge$	"shin"
$\acute{a}^2sgw\acute{a}^2ge^4ni$	"his side"	$\acute{a}^2sgw\acute{a}^2ge$	"side"
\acute{a}^2sko^4li	"his head"	\acute{u}^2ska	"head"
$\acute{a}^2ye^2lv^4\eta i$	"his body"	-----	
$ju^2nu^2l\acute{a}^2ji$	"his ribs"	$d\eta^2ga^2nu^2l\acute{a}^2ji$	"ribs"
$ga^1di^2ge^4ni$	"his heel"	ga^1di^2ge	"heel"
$ga^2\eta^2le^4ni$	"his ear"	$ga^2\eta^2le$	"ear"
$ga^2ne^2ji^4\eta i$	"his chest"	-----	
$ganh^2doh^3gv^4\eta i$	"his tooth"	-----	
$ganh^1go^4\eta i$	"his tongue"	$ganh^1ga$	"tongue"
$ga^2nv^2di^4\eta i$	"his breast"	-----	
$ga^2nv^1sge^4ni$	"his leg"	ga^2nv^1sge	"leg"
$ga^2nv^2wo^4\eta i$	"his shoulder"	-----	
$ga^2s\eta^2hi^4\eta i$	"his back"	-----	
$ga^3ye^2s\acute{a}^2dv^4\eta i$	"his finger"	-----	
$k\acute{a}^2na^{32}s\acute{a}^2dv^4\eta i$	"his toe"	-----	
$k\acute{a}^2ni^2ge^4ni$	"his knee"	$k\acute{a}^2ni^2ge$	"knee"
$k\acute{a}^2no^2ge^4ni$	"his arm, its wing"	$k\acute{a}^2no^2ge$	"arm, wing"

kə ² yv ² so ⁴ li	"his nose"	-----	
u ¹ di ³ yv ² də ³ dv ⁴ ʔi	"his navel"	-----	
u ¹ hə ² ne ³ gə ² lv ⁴ ʔi	"his lip"	-----	
u ¹ hna ³² suh ² gə ² hlv ⁴ ʔi	"his toenail"	-----	
u ¹ hne ² lv ³ sv ⁴ ʔi	"his scar"	-----	
u ² la ¹ sih ² de ⁴ ni	"his foot"	-----	
u ¹ sdi ² ne ³ gə ² lv ⁴ ʔi	"his scalp"	-----	
u ¹ ne ³ gə ² lv ⁴ ʔi	"his skin"	gə ² ne ¹ ga	"skin"
u ² sgwo ² hli ⁴ ʔi	"his abdomen, stomach"	u ² sgwo ²³ la	"stomach"
u ¹ stih ² gv ⁴ ʔi	"his head of hair"	-----	
u ³ suh ² gə ² hlv ⁴ ʔi	"his claw"	-----	
u ¹ tsgwə ² lv ² tv ⁴ ʔi	"his ankle"	-----	
u ² we ² la	"his liver"	u ² we ² la	"liver"
u ² wo ¹ ye ⁴ ni	"his hand"	u ² wo ³² ya	"hand"

Kinship terms. Nouns indicating family relationships are inherently possessed. The same set of prefixes sued with transitive verbs such as "to like" (see Section I-B) is used with kin terms, as illustrated by Paradigm Four.

Paradigm Four: "father"

1.	gv ² do ² da	"I - your father"
2.	ji ² do ² da	"I - his father"
3.	sdv ² do ² da	"I - your (dl) father"
4.	i ¹ jv ² do ² da	"I - your (pl) father"
5.	gə ² ji ² do ² da	"I - their father"
6.	sgi ² do ² da	"you - my father"
7.	hi ² do ² da	"you - his father"
8.	sgi ² ni ² do ² da	"you - his and my father"
9.	i ¹ sgi ² do ² da	"you - their and my father"
10.	gə ² hi ² do ² da	"you - their father"
11.	ə ² gi ² do ² da	"he - my father"
12.	ja ² do ² da	"he - your father"
13.	u ² do ² da	"he - his father"
14.	gi ² ni ² do ² da	"he - your and my father"
15.	i ¹ gi ² do ² da	"he - your (pl) and my father"
16.	o ² gi ² ni ² do ² da	"he - his and my father"

17.	o ² gi ² do ² da	"he - their and my father"
18.	sdi ² do ² da	"he - your (dl) father"
19.	i ¹ ji ² do ² da	"he - you (pl) father"
20.	u ² ni ² do ² da	"he - their father"
21.	di ² ge ² ni ² do ² da	"you and I - their fathers"
22.	di ² ge ² di ² do ² da	"you (pl) and I - their fathers"
23.	di ² sdi ² do ² da	"he and I - your (dl) fathers"
24.	di ¹ jv ² do ² da	"he and I - your (pl) fathers"
25.	jo ² sdi ² do ² da	"he and I - their fathers"
26.	di ¹ jv ² do ² da	"they and I - your (pl) fathers"
27.	jo ² ji ² do ² da	"they and I - their fathers"
28.	di ² sgi ² ni ² do ² da	"you (dl) - his and my fathers"
29.	di ¹ sgi ² do ² da	"you (dl) - their and my fathers"
30.	di ² sdi ² do ² da	"you (dl) - their fathers"
31.	di ¹ sgi ² do ² da	"you (pl) - their and my fathers"
32.	di ¹ ji ² do ² da	"you (pl) - their fathers"
33.	di ² ge ² gi ² ni ² do ² da	"they - your and my fathers"
34.	di ² ge ² gi ² do ² da	"they - your (pl) and my fathers"
35.	di ² go ² gi ² ni ² do ² da	"they - his and my fathers"
36.	di ² go ² gi ² do ² da	"they - their and my fathers"
37.	di ² ge ² sdi ² do ² da	"they - your (dl) fathers"
38.	di ² ge ² ji ² do ² da	"they - your (pl) fathers"
39.	di ² gv ² wə ² ni ² do ² da	"they - their fathers"

Compare Paradigm Five, the paradigm of "child," which includes forms which do not occur in the paradigm of "father." For example, there is no form in the paradigm of "father" which corresponds to (35) in Paradigm Five, since a single person never has more than one father, except in a non-literal sense which seems strange to Cherokee speakers.

Paradigm Five "offspring, child"

1.	gv ² ye ²³ ji	"I - your child"
2.	ji ² ye ²³ ji	"I - his child"
3.	sdi ² ye ²³ ji	"I - your (dl) child"
4.	i ¹ jv ² ye ²³ ji	"I - your (pl) child"
5.	ga ² ji ² ye ²³ ji	"I - their child"
6.	sgwe ²³ ji	"you - my child"
7.	hi ² ye ²³ ji	"you - his child"

8.	sgɪ ² ne ²³ ji	"you - his and my child"
9.	i ¹ sgɪ ² ye ²³ ji	"you - their and my child"
10.	gə ² hi ² ye ²³ ji	"you - their child"
11.	əgwe ²³ ji	"he - my child"
12.	je ²³ ji	"he - your child"
13.	u ² we ²³ ji	"he - his child"
14.	gɪ ² ne ²³ ji	"he - your and my child"
15.	i ¹ ge ²³ ji	"he - you (pl) and my child"
16.	o ² gɪ ² ne ²³ ji	"he - his and my child"
17.	o ² ge ²³ ji	"he - their and my child"
18.	sde ²³ ji	"he - your (dl) child"
19.	i ¹ je ²³ ji	"he - your (pl) child"
20.	u ² ne ²³ ji	"he - their child"
21.	je ² ne ²³ ji	"you and I - his children"
22.	dɪ ² ge ² ne ²³ ji	"you and I - their children"
23.	je ² de ²³ ji	"you (pl) and I - his children"
24.	dɪ ² ge ² de ²³ ji	"you (pl) and I - their children"
25.	dɪ ² sdv ² ye ²³ ji	"he and I - your children."
26.	jo ² sde ²³ ji	"he and I - his children"
27.	dɪ ² sdv ² ye ²³ ji	"he and I - your (dl) children"
28.	di ¹ jv ² ye ²³ ji	"he and I - your (pl) children"
29.	jo ² sde ²³ ji	"he and I - their children"
30.	di ¹ jv ² ye ²³ ji	"they and I - your children"
31.	jo ² je ²³ ji	"they and I - his children"
32.	di ¹ jv ² ye ²³ ji	"they and I - your (dl) children"
33.	di ¹ jv ² ye ²³ ji	"they and I - your (pl) children"
34.	jo ² je ²³ ji	"they and I - their children"
35.	dɪ ² sgɪ ² ne ²³ ji	"you (dl) - his and my children"
36.	je ² sde ²³ ji	"you (dl) - his children"
37.	dɪ ² sgɪ ² ne ²³ ji	"you (dl) - his and my child"
38.	di ¹ sgɪ ² ye ²³ ji	"you (dl) - their and my child"
39.	je ² sde ²³ ji	"you (pl) - their children"
40.	di ¹ sge ²³ ji	"you (pl) - my children"
41.	je ² je ²³ ji	"you (pl) - his children"
42.	di ¹ sgɪ ² ye ²³ ji	"you (pl) - his and my children"
43.	di ¹ sge ²³ ji	"you (pl) - their and my children."

44.	di ¹ ge ² je ²³ ji	"you (pl) - their children"
45.	di ² gwe ²³ ji	"they - my children"
46.	di ² je ²³ ji	"they - your children"
47.	ju ² we ²³ ji	"they - his children"
48.	di ² gi ² ne ²³ ji	"they - your and my children"
49.	di ¹ ge ²³ ji	"they - your (pl) and my children"
50.	jo ² gi ² ne ²³ ji	"they - his and my children"
51.	jo ² ge ²³ ji	"they - their and my children"
52.	di ² sde ²³ ji	"they - your (dl) children"
53.	di ¹ je ²³ ji	"they - your (pl) children"
54.	ju ² ne ²³ ji	"they - their children"

Notes on Paradigms Four and Five

In Paradigm Four, as noted above, forms which do not ordinarily occur have not been included. An example is "you (dl) are my fathers" which is somewhat unnatural for Cherokee speakers since an individual can have only one natural father. In Paradigm Five all possible forms are included in the paradigm, although (4), (15), (17), and (19) are somewhat odd since these forms involve situations which a single individual is the child of more than two parents, once again forcing a non-literal interpretation. These forms have been included in Paradigm Five, however, so that the full range of forms is displayed in at least one entire paradigm.

Note that the stem of "child" begins with a vowel, while that of "father" begins with a consonant. As a result, the prefixes indicating possession change in form in exactly the same way in which they change in verb forms. See Section I-B for more detailed discussion of the changes in form which the pronoun prefixes undergo depending on whether the following stem begins with a vowel or with a consonant.

Non-singular kinship terms. Some kinship terms, as well as a few other nouns referring to person, do not exhibit singular forms. A noun of this type is "friend," shown in Paradigm Six.

Paradigm Six: "friend"

1.	gi ² na ² li ⁴ ?i	"you and I - friends"
2.	i ¹ ga ² li ⁴ ?i	"you (pl) and I - friends"
3.	o ² gi ² na ² li ⁴ ?i	"he and I - friends"
4.	o ² ga ² li ⁴ ?i	"they and I - friends"

-
- | | | |
|----|---|----------------------|
| 5. | sda ² li ⁴ ʔi | "you (dl) - friends" |
| 6. | i ¹ ja ² li ⁴ ʔi | "you (pl) - friends" |
| 7. | u ² na ² li ⁴ ʔi | "they - friends" |

The forms in Paradigm Six can be used as the subjects of plural verbs, as one would expect; cf. (7-8).

- | | | |
|-----|---|-------------------------------------|
| (7) | sda ² li ⁴ ʔi sdi ² wo ³ ni ² ha. | "You (dl) friends are speaking." |
| (8) | gi ² na ² li ⁴ ʔi i ¹ ni ² wo ³ ni ² ha. | "You and I, friends, are speaking." |

Since there are no forms of "friend" in the singular, it is necessary to utilize the forms in Paradigm Six to express meaning such as "my friend" and "your friend." Note (9-15), in which the forms of Paradigm Six are given their singular meanings.

- | | | |
|------|---|-----------------------------------|
| (9) | o ² gi ² na ² li ⁴ ʔi | "my friend" |
| (10) | sda ² li ⁴ ʔi | "your friend" |
| (11) | u ² na ² li ⁴ ʔi | "his friend" |
| (12) | i ¹ ga ² li ⁴ ʔi | " your (sg or pl) and my friend" |
| (13) | o ² ga ² li ⁴ ʔi | "his and my, their and my friend" |
| (14) | i ¹ ja ² li ⁴ ʔi | "your (dl, pl) friend" |
| (15) | u ² na ² li ⁴ ʔi | "their friend" |

When a non-singular noun like "friend" occurs as the subject of a sentence in its singular sense, it requires a singular verb form; cf. (16-17). In addition, the verb form must exhibit the third person singular prefix.

- | | | |
|------|--|--------------------------|
| (16) | o ² gi ² na ² li ⁴ ʔi ga ² wo ³ ni ² ha. | "My friend is speaking." |
| (17) | u ² na ² li ⁴ ʔi al ¹ sda ³² yv ² hy ³ sga. | "His friend is eating." |

A list of kinship terms. The following is a partial list of some of the more important Cherokee kinship terms.

- | | |
|---|------------------------------|
| a ² ni ² ne ⁴ li | "her husband" |
| di ² ni ² da ²³ hnə ² wi | "his enemy" |
| du ¹ da ² tɪ ² hnə ³ ʔv ⁴ ʔi | "his family" |
| u ² də ² li ² ʔi | "his wife" |
| u ² do | "his sister, her brother" |
| u ² do ² da | "his father" |
| u ² du ¹ du | "his grandfather (maternal)" |
| u ² du ² ji | "his uncle" |
| u ² hlə ² gi | "his aunt" |
| u ² hye ⁴ hi | "her husband" |
| u ² ji | "his mother" |

u ² li ³ si	"his grandmother (maternal)"
u ² lv ³ ʔi	"her sister."
u ² na ² li ⁴ ʔi	"his friend"
u ² nə ² li ⁴ kdi	"his girlfriend, her boyfriend"
u ² ni ²³ si	"his grandparent (paternal)"
u ² sda ¹ yv ²³ hy ² sgi	"his wife"
u ² we ²³ ji	"his offspring"
u ² we ²³ ji ʔ ² chu ⁴ ja	"his son (child)"
u ² we ²³ ji ʔ ² ge ²³ hya	"his daughter (adult)"
u ² we ²³ ji ʔ ² ge ² hyu ⁴ ja	"his daughter (child)"
u ² we ²³ ji ʔ ² sga ² ya	"his son (adult)"

II-D. Compound nouns

The formation of compound nouns is somewhat limited in Cherokee. The compound in (1c) is grammatical, while that of (2c) is not; the grammatical equivalent of (2c) is (3).

- | | | | |
|-----|----|---|--------------------|
| (1) | a. | go ² hlv ² nv | "butter" |
| | b. | gahl ³ doh ² di | "container" |
| | c. | go ² hlv ² nv gahl ³ doh ² di | "butter container" |
| (2) | a. | wə ² hya | "wolf" |
| | b. | ʔ ² sga ² ya | "man" |
| | c. | *wə ² hya ʔ ² sga ² ya | "wolf man" |
| (3) | | wə ² hya ʔ ² yu ⁴ sdi ʔ ² sga ² ya | "wolf-like man" |

Productive patterns do exist for the formation of compound nouns. A transitive verb form may be changed to a noun by the nominalizing suffix -i (see Section II-E); when such verb forms have a direct object, the nominalization results in a compound noun; note (4).

- | | | | |
|-----|----|--|--------------------------|
| (4) | a. | ʔ ² ji ²³ la ge ² hlə ³ ha. | "he's feeding the fire." |
| | b. | ʔ ² ji ²³ la ge ²³ hlə ² hi. | "fire-feeder" |

Similarly, an intransitive verb form with a subject may be nominalized, yielding a compound like (5).

- | | | | |
|-----|----|---|--|
| (5) | a. | ji ² ta ²³ ga a ¹ ni ² yv ² hi ³ ha. | "Chickens are going in." |
| | b. | ji ² ta ²³ ga u ² ni ² yv ² sdi ⁴ ʔi. | "where chickens go in" (i.e., chicken house) |

Note that forms like u²ni²yv²sdi⁴ʔi are formed by adding the locative suffix to the infinitive suffix -di.

Compound nouns like (4b) and (5b) can then be used as subjects or objects of sentences, as in (6-7).

6. a²ji²³la ge²³hlø²hi gə²wo³nɪ²ha. "a Catholic is speaking"
7. ji²ta²³ga u²ni²yv²sdi⁴ʔi a¹ksu²³hwɪ³sv²³ʔi. "I painted the chicken house."

II-E. Derived nouns

There are a number of processes in Cherokee by which nouns may be derived from verbs. Several types of noun derivation are commented on briefly in this section.

Agentive forms. Agentive nouns, which can frequently be translated by the -er suffix in English, are formed by adding -i to the verb stem, as in the example (1b).

- (1) a. gə²wo³ni²sgo³ʔi. "He speaks (habitually)."
 b. gə²wo¹ni⁴sgi "speaker"

Note the additional examples in (2-3).

- (2) a. ji²sdu da¹yo²hɪ²ho³ʔi. "He shoots rabbits (habitually)."
 b. ji²sdu di²yo²³hɪ²hi "rabbit shooter."
 (3) a. gə²wo³ni²hɪ²si²³do³²le²ha. "He's going around speaking for him."
 b. u²wo¹ni²³hɪ²si²do¹le⁴hi "one who goes around making speeches for him"

There are situations which require noun forms with -i rather than the corresponding verb form. An example is (5), which is derived from (4). While (5) can be understood to have an animate or inanimate subject, (4) must have an animate subject.

- (4) a. a¹di²³sgo³ʔi "He says it," or "He says (habitually)."
 b. a²di⁴sgi "one that says"

The derived form in (4b) would have to be used, for example, in (5), in which an inanimate object is said to "say" something.

- (5) hɪ²ʔa ji²go²hwe⁴la "ha" a²di⁴sgi. "This letter says 'ha.'"

The sentence in (6) can only be understood to have an animate object.

- (6) "ha" a¹di²³sgo³ʔi. "He says 'ha' (habitually)."

Nouns derived from infinitive verb forms. Nouns which refer to the action or state of the verb may be formed from infinitive forms, as in (7).

- (7) a. u²wo¹ni²³hɪ³sdi u¹du²li. "He wants him to speak."
 b. gə²wo¹ni²³hɪ³sdi "speech"

Derived nouns like (7b) require the use of the third person singular prefix used in present tense forms of the relevant verb, and the infinitive suffix -di. Not all verbs permit the formation of derived nouns such as (7b); an unabridged dictionary would include derived forms like "speech" as separate entries.

The infinitive suffix may be used with the Set B prefixes to form derived nouns referring to one's facility in performing the action of the verb, as in (8-10).

- (8) a²gi²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi "my facility in speaking."
 (9) ja²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi "your facility in speaking."
 (10) u²ni²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi "their facility in speaking."

(7b) might be used to refer to a speech in class, while (8-10) can only be understood to refer to an individual's facility in speaking.

Cherokee infinitive forms may be modified in pitch to express obligation or necessity; compare the a-forms in (11-13) with the b-forms.

- (11) a. u²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi u¹du²li³ha. "He wants to speak."
 b. u²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi. "He must speak."
 (12) a. u²gowh²tvh³di u¹du²li³ha. "He wants to see it."
 b. u²gowh²³tvh²di. "He must see it."
 (13) a. ju²lv²³hw³i³sdanh¹di u¹du²li³ha. "He wants to work."
 b. ju²lv²³hw³i²sdanh¹di. "He has to work."

The b-forms in (11-13) function as verbs, but this construction is discussed here because of its similarity to the nouns derived from infinitives. Note that forms like (7b) and (9) can serve as subjects and direct objects of sentences, as in (14-15).

- (14) ga²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi a¹gi²lv²³kwdi. "I like speech."
 (15) ja²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi o⁴sda. "Your ability to speak is good."

On the other hand, forms like (11b) serve as predicates in sentences such as (16).

- (16) na³ a²sga²ya u²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi. "That man must speak."

Instrumental nouns may also be derived from infinitive forms by using the third person singular prefix for the verb in question and replacing the infinitive suffix by the instrumental -dohdi; cf. (17-19).

- (17) a. u²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi u¹du²li³ha. "He wants him to speak."
 b. ga²wo¹ni²³hi²sdoh²di "instrument to speak with"
 (18) a. u²tv²³go³²di u¹du²li³ha. "He wants to hear it."
 b. a²tv²³go¹doh²di "instrument to hear with"
 (19) a. gv²yv²ni¹sdi u¹du²li³ha. "He wants me to hit you."
 b. gv²nv²gwa²lo³sdoh²di "instrument for me to hammer you with"

The infinitive suffix may be used with the third singular prefix used in present progressive forms to form derived nouns with the meaning "something to be ____"; note (20).

- (20) a. u²gi¹sdi u¹du²li³ha. "He wants to eat it."

b.	ǵ³gi¹sdi	"something to be eaten"
----	----------	-------------------------

Note that the type of derived noun illustrated by (20b) differs from the type illustrated by (7b); cf. (21-22).

(21)	a.	ǵǵ²wo¹ni²³hi³sdi	"speech"
	b.	ǵǵ²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi	"something to be spoken" (i.e., a speech to be made)
(22)	a.	u²nv²ǵwǵ²lo¹sdi u¹du²li³ha.	"He wants to hammer."
	b.	ǵǵ²nv²ǵwǵ²lo⁴sdi	"something to be hammered, hammer"

In the case of a few lexical items, forms like (22b) are used to refer to the instrument itself. The Cherokee term for "hammer" is thus (22b) rather than the expected instrument form (23), formed on the same pattern as (17-19b).

(23)	ǵǵ²nv²ǵwǵ²lo³sdoh²di	"instrument to hammer with"
------	----------------------	-----------------------------

(23) is thus understood to refer to any kind of an instrument for hammer including the conventional hammer.

The infinitive suffix is also used together with the prefixes illustrated below in Paradigm One to indicate ability or capacity to perform the action of the verb.

Paradigm One: "to speak"

ǵv²ǵi²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi	"I am able to speak"
ǵǵ²ǵǵ²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi	"you are able to speak"
ǵv²wǵ²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi	"he is able to speak"
ǵǵ²ǵi²ni²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi	"you and I are able to speak"
ǵǵ²yo²ǵi²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi	"they and I are able to speak"
ǵǵ²yo²ǵi²ni²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi	"he and I are able to speak"
ǵǵ²sdi²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi	"you (dl) are able to speak"
ǵǵ¹ji²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi	"you (pl) are able to speak"
ǵv²wǵ²ni²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi	"they are able to speak"

The forms contained in Paradigm One are verb forms, but we have included this construction in this section because of its similarity to the derived nouns under discussion. Note that the forms in Paradigm One can only be understood to refer to the ability of a person to speak in present time. (24), for example, might be used as a reply to the question "Is he able to speak?" when inquiring about a person who has lost his voice.

(24)	v, ǵv²wǵ²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi³dv.	"Yes, he is able to speak."
------	----------------------------	-----------------------------

Forms such as (8-20), on the other hand, are derived from nouns and refer to the facility a person has at performing the action of the verb rather than to the physical or mental ability to

do so.

Nouns derived from past tense verb forms. Derived nouns which may be translated by an -ing verb form in English may be formed in Cherokee from past progressive forms by means of a shift in pitch, as in (25-27).

- | | | | |
|------|----|--|-----------------------|
| (25) | a. | ga ² wo ³ ni ² sgv ²³ ʔi. | "He was speaking." |
| | b. | ga ² wo ³ ni ² sgv ⁴ ʔi | "his speaking" |
| (26) | a. | a ¹ gowh ² ti ²³ sgv ³ ʔi. | "He was seeing it." |
| | b. | a ¹ gowh ² ti ²³ sgv ⁴ ʔi | "his seeing it" |
| (27) | a. | tsde ² li ²³ sgv ³ ʔi. | "He was helping you." |
| | b. | tsde ² li ²³ sgv ⁴ ʔi. | "his helping you" |

The b-forms in (25-27) are understood to refer to specific acts; (25b), for example, might be used in a sentence such as "His speaking yesterday was not clear."

Derived nouns like (28b) may be formed from past tense forms like (28a).

- | | | | |
|------|----|---|-------------------------|
| (28) | a. | u ¹ hi ³ yv ²³ ʔi. | "He left it behind." |
| | b. | a ² hi ² yv ⁴ ʔi | "something left behind" |

II-F. First person singular forms of nouns

It was noted in Section I-A that all nouns, including those referring to inanimate objects, can be personified by the use of the subject pronoun prefixes, as in (1). See also II-A, Paradigm Two.

- | | | | |
|-----|----|------------------------------------|----------------|
| (1) | a. | a ³ ma | "salt" |
| | b. | a ² ʔa ³ ma | "Salt" |
| | c. | ji ² ʔa ³ ma | "I am a Salt." |

Personified forms of inanimate nouns like "salt," which begin with a vowel, are formed by the addition of the pronoun prefixes displayed in II-A, Paradigm Two, with a glottal stop inserted in each instance between the prefix and the initial vowel of the inanimate noun. Note also that the prefix vowel which occurs directly before the glottal stop is short. The same set of prefixes are used with inanimate nouns beginning with a consonant, except that no glottal stop is inserted after the prefix; cf. (2a-c).

- | | | | |
|-----|----|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| (2) | a. | gan ² sda | "stick" |
| | b. | a ² gan ² sda | "Stick" |
| | c. | ji ² gan ² sda. | "I'm a Stick." |

These nouns form the first person singular by replacing the third person prefix inherent in the noun.

The following list includes those nouns which do not form non-third person forms as in (1-2) above. For each of these nouns, the third person and first person singular forms are shown. Given the first person singular form, the first person dual and plural and the second person forms of each verb can be predicted. For example, if a first person form has the subject pronoun prefix *ji-*, the second person singular prefix form will have the prefix *hi-*, etc., as in (3).

- (3) a. $ji^2wo^1ni^4sg$. "I'm a speaker."
 b. $hi^2wo^1ni^4sg$. "You're a speaker."
 c. $sdi^2wo^1ni^4sg$. "You (dl) are speakers."

If the first person singular form of a given noun has *g-* as the prefix, then the second person singular form will have *h-*, etc., as in (4).

- (4) a. $gv^2no^3sa^2sg$. "I'm a speaker."
 b. $hv^2no^23sa^2sg$. "You're a sweeper."
 c. $sgv^2no^23sa^2sg$. "You (dl) are sweepers."

Third person plural animate forms require the use of the prefix *an-* before noun stems beginning with a vowel, and of *ani-* before noun stems beginning with a consonant, as in (5-6).

- (5) a. $ga^2wo^1ni^4sg$ "speaker"
 b. $a^2ni^2wo^1ni^4sg$ "speakers"
 (6) a. $gv^2no^23sa^2sg$ "sweeper"
 b. $a^2nv^2no^23sa^2sg$ "sweepers"

List of nouns forming first person singular forms by a prefix change. Note that this list does not include nouns which refer to kin terms; see II-C for the prefix change which occur in these nouns.

a^2chu^4ja - ji^2chu^4ja
 a^2chv^2ya - ji^2chv^2ya
 a^2da - ji^2da
 $a^2da^{23}we^3hi$ - $ji^2da^{23}we^3hi$
 a^2dy^2ji - ji^2dy^2ji
 $a^2ga^2na^2kti$ - $ji^2ga^2na^2kti$
 $a^2ga^2yv^{23}li^3ge^4?i$ - $ji^2ga^2yv^{23}li^3ge^4?i$
 $a^2ge^{23}hya$ - $ji^2ge^{23}hya$
 $a^2ge^2hyu^4ja$ - $ji^2ge^1yu^4ja$
 a^2gi^4na - ji^2gi^4na
 a^2go^2la - ji^2go^2la
 a^2gu^4sa - ji^2gu^4sa

ɔ̌²gv²ď²ge⁴ni - ǰ²gv²ď²ge⁴ni
 ɔ̌²gv²³ȟň³ge⁴ʔi - ǰ²gv²³ȟň³ge⁴ʔi
 ɔ̌²hyv⁴ki - ǰ¹yv⁴ki
 ɔ̌²hyv²dľ²di¹sdi⁴sgi - ǰ¹yv²dľ²di¹sdi⁴sgi
 ɔ̌²ji²lv⁴sgi - ǰ²ji²lv⁴sgi
 ɔ̌²ji²na - ǰ²ji²na
 ɔ̌ʔ³yɔ²sgi - ǰʔ³yɔ²sgi
 ɔ̌²sǧ²ya - ǰ¹sǧ²ya
 ɔ̌²sgi²³na - ǰ¹sgi²³na
 ɔ̌²sgwa⁴ni - ǰ¹sgwa⁴ni
 ɔ̌²š²yv⁴wi - ǰ¹š²yv⁴wi
 ɔ̌²sko⁴li - ǰ¹sko⁴li
 ɔ̌²sv²no²³yi - ǰ¹sv²no²³yi
 ɔ̌²wi⁴na - ǰ²wi⁴na
 ɔ̌²wo²³ȟʔ³li - ǰ²wo²³ȟʔ³li
 ɔ̌³ya¹tɔ²ȟ²hi - ǰ³ya¹tɔ²ȟ²hi
 ɔ̌²ye²lv⁴ʔi - ǰ²ye²lv⁴ʔi
 ɔ̌²yo²³ȟli - ǰ²yo²³ȟli
 ɔ̌²yv²wi - ǰ²yv²wi
 ɔ̌²yv²wi²ya⁴ʔi - ǰ²yv²wi²ya⁴ʔi
 ɔ̌²yv³w̌³ne²ga - ǰ²yv³w̌³ne²ga
 ǧʔ²le¹gi - ǰʔ²le¹gi
 ǧʔ²le⁴ni - ǰʔ²le⁴ni
 ǧʔ²ne²ji⁴ʔi - ǰ²ne²ji⁴ʔi
 ǧanh¹go⁴ʔi - ǰinh¹go⁴ʔi
 ǧʔ²ni³ďʔ²dv⁴ʔi - ǰ²ni³ďʔ²dv⁴ʔi
 ǧʔ²ni²³yi⁴sgi - ǰʔ²ni²³yi⁴sgi
 ǧʔ²no²ȟ²li²do⁴hi - ǰ²no²ʔa²li²do⁴hi
 ǧʔ²no²sgi⁴sgi - ǰ²no¹sgi⁴sgi
 ǧʔ²nv¹sge⁴ni - ǰ²nv¹sge⁴ni
 ǧʔ²nv²wo⁴ʔi - ǰ²nv²wo⁴ʔi
 ǧʔ²sɔ²hi⁴ʔi - ǰ¹sɔ²hi⁴ʔi
 ǧʔ³ye²šʔ³dv⁴ʔi - ǰ³ye²šʔ³dv⁴ʔi
 ǩʔ²ni²ge⁴ni - ǰ¹n²ge⁴ni
 ǩʔ²no²ge⁴ni - ǰ¹no²ge⁴ni

Section III. Other Parts of Speech

III-A. Pronouns

Personal pronouns

ayv "I, we"

This pronoun has a variant, ʔ²ya, which is used by some speakers. It refers to one or more first persons. It is frequently used in replying to questions; note (2) has a response to the question in (1).

- (1) ga³go u¹we²nv³se³ʔi? "Who went?"
 who went

- (2) ʔ²yv. "I."

ʔ²yv is also used in stative sentences like (3).

- (3) ʔ²yv jᵢ²jᵢ²lᵢ²ga "I'm a Cherokee."
 I Cherokee

ʔ²yv can also be used for emphasis as the subject of a verb. This use of ʔ²yv is optional, as (4) indicates.

- (4) a. jᵢ²wo³nᵢ²ha. "I am speaking."
 b. ʔ²yv jᵢ²wo³nᵢ²ha. "I am speaking."

nihi "you"

nᵢ²hi is used in addressing one or more second persons. It functions like ʔ²yv, as illustrated by (5-8).

- (5) ga³go nu¹dv³ne²le³ʔi "Who did it?"
 (6) nᵢ²hi. "You."
 (7) nᵢ²hi hᵢ²yo³ne²ga. "You're a white man."
 you white man
 (8) nᵢ²hi hᵢ²wo³nᵢ²ha. "You're speaking."
 you are speaking

ʔ²yv and nᵢ²hi are the only independent personal pronouns in Cherokee. The demonstrative pronouns are employed in place of third person independent pronouns, as noted below.

Demonstrative pronouns

The demonstrative adjectives discussed in Section III-B can stand alone as demonstrative pronouns, as in (9-10).

- | | | | |
|------|------------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| (9) | hɨ ² ʔa | a ¹ gwə ² du ² lɨ ³ ha. | "I want this." |
| | this | I want | |
| (10) | v ¹ sgɨ ² na | a ¹ gowh ² tɨ ³ ha. | "He sees that one." |
| | that one | he sees | |

These demonstrative pronouns may refer to human being when the context makes it clear that a human is being referred to, as in (11-13).

- (11) hɪ²?a ji²gowh¹tɪ³ha. "I see him."
 (12) v¹sɣi²na ɡa²ji²gowh¹tɪ³ha. "I see them (an)."
 them I see
 (13) hɪ²?a ɡa²wo³nɪ²ha. "He is speaking."

In (11) the *berb* form indicates an animate direct object; compare (14-15).

- (14) ji²gowh¹ti³ha. "I see him."
 (15) ji²gowh¹ti³ha. "I see it."

Since it is clear from the verb form used in (11) that a person is being seen, *hɪʔa* is understood to mean "him." Similarly, the form of the verb used in (12) indicates that there is an animate plural direct object. *hɪʔa* can thus mean "he, him, she, her, they, them" when referring to animate nouns which are near the speaker. *vʰsgɪʔna* has the same English translations when referring to animate nouns which are some distance from the speaker.

Reflexive pronouns

The reflexive pronouns are more complex than the personal and demonstrative pronouns. They are inflected in a manner similar to verbs. Paradigm One contains the reflexive pronoun forms "myself, yourself," etc.

Paradigm One

a ² gwv ²³ sa	"myself"
jv ²³ sa	"yourself"
u ² wa ²³ sa	"himself, itself"
gi ² nv ²³ sa	"ourselves" (you sg. and I)
i ¹ gv ²³ sa	"ourselves" (you pl. and I)
o ² gi ² nv ²³ sa	"ourselves" (he and I)
o ² gv ²³ sa	"ourselves" (they and I)
sdv ²³ sa	"yourselves" (you dl.)
i ¹ jv ²³ sa	"yourselves (you pl.)
u ² nv ²³ sa	"themselves"

The stem of the reflexive pronoun is -vsa; -v- changes to -a- in the third person singular form

u²wa²³sa. For discussion and analysis of the pronoun prefixes used in Paradigm One, see Section I-B. Sentences (16-17) illustrate the reflexive use the above forms.

- (16) a²gwv²³sa ga²da²gowh¹tɪ³ha. "I see myself."
 (17) u²wa²³sa a¹da²dv²hni³ha. "He's hitting himself."

Note that the reflexive pronouns are redundant, and do not have to be used in sentences like (16-17) since the presence of the reflexive prefix in the verb form makes the reflexive meaning clear; compare (18-19).

- (18) ga²da²gowh¹tɪ³ha. "I see myself."
 (19) u²wa²³sa a¹da²dv²hni³ha. "He's hitting himself."

Reflexive pronouns often stand alone in sentences like (21), said in reply to questions like (20).

- (20) ga³go hi²gowh¹tɪ³ha. "Who do you see?"
 (21) a²gwv²³sa. "Myself."

The dual and plural reflexive pronouns may never be used with verb forms understood reciprocally. While verbs with the reflexive prefix -adad- and the plural prefix de- can ordinarily be interpreted as either plural reflexives or reciprocally, sentences like (22-23) can only have the plural reflexive meaning because of the presence of the reflexive pronouns. See the discussion of de- and -adad- in Section I-A for further details of forms which can be interpreted either as plural reflexives or reciprocally.

- (22) u²nv²³sa da¹na²da²gowh²tɪ³ha. "They see themselves (plural acts)."
 (23) o²gv²³sa do¹ja²da²gowh²tɪ³ha. "They and I see ourselves (plural acts)."

There is a second set of reflexive forms identical to those of Paradigm One except in pitch. These reflexives, displayed in Paradigm Two, have the meaning "I alone" or "only I," etc.

Paradigm Two

a ² gwv ⁴ sa	"I alone"
jv ⁴ sa	"you alone"
u ² wa ⁴ sa	"he alone"
gi ² nv ⁴ sa	"we alone" (you sg. and I)
i ¹ gv ⁴ sa	"we alone" (you pl. and I)
o ² gi ² nv ⁴ sa	"we alone" (he and I)
o ² gv ⁴ sa	"we alone" (they and I)
sdv ⁴ sa	"you (dl) alone"
i ¹ jv ⁴ sa	"you (pl) alone"
u ² nv ³ sa	"they alone"

Forms of Paradigm Two occur in sentences like (24).

- (24) a²gwv⁴sa ji²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi. "I alone was speaking."

Indefinite pronouns

kilo "somebody, someone"

kilo is illustrated by (25).

- (25) kɪ²lo ɡə²wo³nɪ²ha. "Someone is speaking."

hla kilo "no one, nobody"

This pronoun is formed by combining the negative hla "not" and kɪ²lo as in (26).

- (26) hla³ kɪ²lo ɣɪ²ɡə²wo³²nɪ²ha. "No one is speaking."

gohusdi "something"

This form has several variants, including gohusd, gosd, and gusd. The use of a particular form depends upon the speaker and upon the formality of the speech style.

hla gohusdi "nothing"

The structure of this pronoun parallels that of hla³ kɪ²lo.

nigada "all, everyone, everything"

This pronoun may stand alone or may serve adjectively to modify nouns; its use is illustrated by (27-28).

- (27) nɪ²ɡa⁴da a¹ɡwə²du²lɪ³ha. "I want all of it."
 (28) nɪ²ɡa⁴da ʔnɪ²sgə²ya a¹nɪ²ɡowh²tɪ³ha "All of the men see it."

Interrogative pronouns

gago "who"

This pronoun refers only to persons; note (29).

- (29) ɡa³ɡo hi²ɡo²?e³? "Who did you see?"

gagi "who"

This pronoun refers to persons and is used in situations in which the speaker has not understood the identity of a person just referred to by someone else; note (30-31).

- (30) ʃa²³nɪ ɡə²wo³nɪ²sgv²³?i. "John was speaking."
 (31) ɡa³²gi? "Who?"

gado "what"

The use of this question word calls for an answer containing a verb; i.e., the question refers to the nature of the action being performed by the person spoken to. An example is (32), which might be answered by (33).

- | | | |
|------|---|-----------------------|
| (32) | gə ² do ² hə ² dv ³ ne ² ha? | "What are you doing?" |
| (33) | dɪ ² go ² hwe ² li de ²³ ji ³ go ² li ²³ ye ³ ʔa. | "I'm reading a book." |

gado usdi "what"

This question word is a compound consisting of gə²do² and u²sdi. It calls for a noun answer. the question in (34) might be answered by (35).

- | | | |
|------|--|--------------------|
| (34) | gə ² do ² u ² sdi hi ² gowh ² tɪ ³ ha? | "What do you see?" |
| (35) | u ²³ tə ² na də ² gwə ² le ³ la. | "A big car." |

gə²do² u²sdi can also be used to question the subject of the sentence, as in (36), which could be answered by (37).

- | | | |
|------|--|--------------------|
| (36) | gə ² do ² u ² sdi na ¹ dv ³ ne ² ha? | "What's doing it?" |
| (37) | u ² no ² le. | "The wind." |

gado usdi "which"

This pronoun differs from gə²do² u²sdi "what" only in pitch. Its use is illustrated by (38-39).

- | | | |
|------|--|--------------------------|
| (38) | gə ² do ² u ⁴ sdi ja ² du ² li ³ ha? | "Which one do you want?" |
| (39) | gə ² do ² u ⁴ sdi na ¹ dv ³ ne ² ha? | "Which one is doing it?" |

gado usdi can also modify nouns, as in (40).

- | | | |
|------|--|--------------------------|
| (40) | gə ² do ² u ⁴ sdi ʔə ² sgə ² ya gə ² wo ³ ni ² ha? | "Which man is speaking?" |
|------|--|--------------------------|

Possessive pronouns

The stem of the possessive nouns is -jeli²i. This stem is employed to form the possessive pronouns displayed in Paradigm Three.

Paradigm Three

- | | |
|---|----------------------------|
| ʔə ² gwə ² je ² li ⁴ ʔi | "mine" |
| di ² gwə ² je ² li ⁴ ʔi | "mine" (pl) |
| ja ² je ² li ⁴ ʔi | "yours" |
| dɪ ² ja ² je ² li ⁴ ʔi | "yours" (pl) |
| u ² je ² li ⁴ ʔi | "his" |
| ju ² je ² li ⁴ ʔi | "his" (pl) |
| gi ² na ² je ² li ⁴ ʔi | "ours" (your sg. and mine) |

dɪ²gɪ²nə²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (your sg. and mine, pl.)
i¹gə²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (your pl. and mine)
di¹gə²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (your pl. and mine, pl.)
o²gɪ²nə²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (his and mine)
jo²gɪ²nə²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (his and mine, pl.)
o²gə²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (theirs and mine)
jo²gə²je²li⁴ʔi	"ours" (theirs and mine, pl.)
sɔ²je²li⁴ʔi	"yours (dl)"
dɪ²sɔ²je²li⁴ʔi	"yours (dl)" (pl)
i¹jə²je²li⁴ʔi	"yours (pl)"
di¹jə²je²li⁴ʔi	"yours (pl)" (pl)
u²nə²je²li⁴ʔi	"theirs"
ju²nə²je²li⁴ʔi	"theirs" (pl)

The plural prefix occurs with the possessive forms in this instance in which there are two or more possessed items. This prefix appears as di- before a following consonant and as j- before a following vowel.

The use of the possessive pronouns is illustrated by (41-42).

- (41) gə²do² u⁴sdi ə²gwə²je²li⁴ʔi? "Which one is mine?"
 (42) hɪ²ʔa ju²je²li⁴ʔi. "These are his (pl)."

The personal pronouns may be used together with the possessive pronouns, as in (43-44).

- (43) ə²yv ə²gwə²je²li⁴ʔi o⁴sda. "Mine is good."
 I mine good
 (44) nɪ²hi jə²je²li⁴ʔi a¹gwə²du²li³ha. "I want yours."
 you yours I want

The possessive pronouns may also function as adjectives, as in (45-46).

- (45) də²gwə²le³la jə²je²li⁴ʔi gi²³gə³ge⁵ʔi. "Your car is red."
 car yours red
 (46) də²gwə²le³la ə²gwə²je²li⁴ʔi u²³tə²na. "My car is big."
 car mine big

Pronoun suffixes

The pronouns can occur with the suffixes -gwu, -sgo, -ju, -ke, -hv, -dv, and -na, described in Section II-B. Examples follow.

- (47) ə²yv³gwu "just me"
 (48) nɪ²his³? "Is it you?"

- (49) u²je²li⁴ju? "Well, is it his?"
 (50) ja²³nis³, ni²hi³ke "Is it John or you?"
 (51) ni²hi³sgo¹hv? "But is it you?"
 (52) v, ni²hi³dv. "Yes, it's you."
 (53) ni²hi⁴na? "And what about you?"

See the discussion of each of these suffixes in II-B.

III-B. Adjectives

Adjectives in Cherokee generally precede the nouns they modify. This fact has provided a criterion for identifying adjectives. In (1) the adjective precedes the noun; in (2) two nouns form a compound form a compound noun construction.

- (1) u²wo²du⁴hi ji³sgwa ga²no²hi²³li. "A pretty bird is flying."
 pretty bird is flying
 (2) ji²ta²³ga a²chv²ya ayh³ga. "A rooster is crowing."
 chicken male is crowing

A semantic criterion has also been used to classify words as adjectives: those forms which are understood to impute a quality to a person or object are classified as adjectives, even though the noun referring to that entity may not always appear in the sentence. an example is (4), the response to (3).

- (3) a²sga²yas³ hi²gowh¹ti³ha? "Do you see a man?"
 (4) v, u²³ta²na. "Yes, a big one."

Note also that the adjectives can function as adverbs modifying verbs. This fact provides a second criterion for identifying adjectives. For example, u²³ta²na can serve as an adverb, as in (5).

- (5) u²³ta²na ga²wo³ni²ha. "He's talking big."

Adjectives differ from verbs with respect to affixation. The initial prefixes and the suffixes which occur with verbs in Cherokee do not occur with adjectives. Compare (6-7); in (6) the past tense suffix -v²i is attached directly to the verb form while it cannot be attached to the adjective in (7). Instead, -v²i is attached to the past tense form of the verb "to be" in (7).

- (6) ga²wo³ni²sgv²³i. "He was speaking."
 (7) u²³ta²na ge¹sv²³i. "He was big."

Adjectives are inflected for person and number by the use of the subject pronoun prefixes described in Section I-B. Paradigm One illustrates the use of the Set A prefixes with adjective stems beginning with a consonant.

Paradigm One "red"

- ji²gi²³ga³ge⁴i "I - red"

hi ² gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"you - red"
ʔ ² gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"he - red"
gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"it - red"
i ¹ ni ² gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"you and I - red"
i ¹ di ² gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"you (pl) and I - red"
o ² sdi ² gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"he and I - red"
o ² ji ² gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"they and I - red"
sdi ² gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"you (dl) - red"
i ¹ ji ² gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"you (pl) - red"
ʔ ² ni ² gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"they (an) - red"
di ² gi ²³ ga ³ ge ⁴ ʔi	"they (inan) - red"

Note that the plural object prefix is used to form the plural of inanimates, as in (12) this prefix takes the form di- in adjectives, just as it does in nouns.

Paradigm Two illustrates the use of the Set A prefixes with an adjective stem beginning with a vowel.

Paradigm Two: "good"

go ³² sda	"I - good"
ho ⁴ sda	"you - good"
o ⁴ sda	"he, it - good"
i ¹ no ⁴ sda	"you and I - good"
i ¹ do ⁴ sda	"you (pl) and I - good"
o ² sdo ⁴ sda	"he and I - good"
o ² jo ⁴ sda	"they and I - good"
sdo ⁴ sda	"you (dl) - good"
i ¹ jo ⁴ sda	"you (pl) - good"
ʔ ² no ⁴ sda	"they (an) - good"
jo ⁴ sda	"they (in) - good"

Note that adjectives like "red," which begin with consonants, show a contrast between third person singular inanimate and third person singular animate forms. This contrast is not present in the case of "good" and other adjective stems like it which begin with stem initial vowels. Paradigm Three displays an adjective stem beginning with a consonant which requires the Set B prefixes.

Paradigm Three "crazy"

ɔ̌²gɪ²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"I - crazy"
ja²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"you - crazy"
u²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"he - crazy"
gɪ²ni²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"you and I - crazy"
i¹gi²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"you (pl) and I - crazy"
o²gɪ²ni²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"he and I - crazy"
o²gi²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"they and I - crazy"
sdi²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"you (dl) - crazy"
i¹ji²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"you (pl) - crazy"
u²ni²lu²lo¹jv⁴ʔi	"they - crazy"

The adjectives in Paradigms Four and Five have stems beginning with vowels and require the Set B prefixes; note that the initial -a- of the stem is dropped in third person forms of Paradigm Five. Note the insertion of -w- between the third person prefix u- and the initial stem vowel -o- in Paradigm Four.

Paradigm Five "pretty"

ɔ̌²gwo²du⁴hi	"I - pretty"
jo²du⁴hi	"you - pretty"
u²wo²du⁴hi	"he, it - pretty"
dɪ²gɪ²du⁴hi	"you and I - pretty"
di¹go²du⁴hi	"you (pl) and I - pretty"
jo²gɪ²no²du⁴hi	"he and I - pretty"
jo²go²du⁴hi	"they and I - pretty"
dɪ²sdo²du⁴hi	"you (dl) - pretty"
di²jo²du⁴hi	"you (pl) - pretty"
ju²no²du⁴hi	"they (an) - pretty"
ju²wo²du⁴hi	"they (in) - pretty"

Paradigm Six "big"

ɔ̌³gwa²ta²na	"I - big"
ja³ta²na	"you - big"
u²³ta²na	"he, it - big"
dɪ²gɪ³na²ta²na	"you and I - big"
di¹ga³ta²na	"you (pl) and I - big"
jo²³gɪ²na²ta²na	"he and I - big"

jo ²³ ga ² ta ² na	"they and I - big"
di ² sda ³ ta ² na	"you (dl) - big"
di ¹ ja ³ ta ² na	"you (pl) - big"
ju ²³ na ² ta ² na	"they (an) - big"
ju ²³ ta ² na	"they (in) - big"

Third person plural adjectives forms. Third person plural inanimate adjective forms are marked for plurality by the addition of the plural prefix, as noted above; this prefix takes the form di- before a following consonant, and j- before a following vowel. Third person plural animate forms of verbs which take the Set B prefixes require a double marking; the j- prefix followed by -u- followed by -n-.

Categorization of fruits for purposes of adjective inflection. Terms for fruits in Cherokee require the same form of a modifying adjective as animate nouns do. Note (8-10).

- | | | |
|------|--|-----------------------|
| (8) | ju ² no ² du ⁴ hi a ² ni ² ge ² hyu ⁴ ja ga ² ji ² gowh ¹ ti ³ ha. | "I see pretty girls." |
| (9) | ju ² wo ² du ⁴ hi di ² ga ² ne ¹ sa ³ ʔi de ²³ ji ³ gowh ¹ ti ³ ha. | "I see pretty boxes." |
| (10) | a ² no ⁴ sda di ² ga ² dv ³ di de ²³ ji ³ gowh ¹ ti ³ ha. | "I see good pears." |

List of first person singular adjective forms. Since first person singular forms of adjectives are not included in the dictionary entry for each adjective, the following list gives the first person singular form of adjectives included in the dictionary which do not follow the pattern of Paradigm One. It is understood that any adjective not included in the list takes the same prefixes shown in Paradigm One. Demonstrative adjectives and numerals are not included in the list; they are commented on below.

a ² gi ² ga ² na ⁴ sdi	"sweet"	a ² gwo ² de ²³ hwi ⁴ da	"damp"
a ² gi ² ga ²³ na ² wa	"warm, Democrat"	a ² gwo ² du ⁴ hi	"pretty"
a ² gi ² gv ²³ ha ² hli	"part"	a ² gwohl ⁴ di	"funny"
a ³ gi ² hyv ² sdi	"strong"	a ² gwo ²³ ti ² da	"swollen"
a ² gi ² ka ² hyo ⁴ da	"dry"	a ² gwu ²³ ya ² ti	"furry"
a ³ gi ² kv ¹ hi ² sdi	"cute"	a ² gwnv ² sv ⁴ ʔi	"cooked, ripe"
a ² gi ² li ² hwo ¹ jv ⁴ ʔi	"dead"	a ² ki ² yv ⁴ dla	"cold, Republican"
a ² gi ² ne ⁴ ga	"white"	a ² ki ² yv ² sde ⁴ da	"drunk"
a ² gi ² ne ³ gihl ² di	"ugly"	a ² ksa ² no ⁴ li	"slow"
a ² gi ² ye ² lv ² ha ⁴ ʔi	"naked"	a ² ksda ² ga ² yv ²³ hi ² da	"crisp"
a ² gi ² yo ² hy ² sv ⁴ ʔi	"dead"	a ³ ksgwa ² ni ² kdi	"interesting"

ḁ²gḱ²yo⁴ʔi	"bad"	di²gḱ²ksv⁴sdi	"smoky"
ḁ²gwḁ²da²³ja²tdi	"reckless"	di²gḱ²li²ʔe⁴na	"deaf"
ḁ²gwḁ²da²lv⁴kwdi	"snobbish"	di²gḱ²lohl⁴di	"striped"
ḁ²gwḁ²danh⁴ti	"friendly"	di²gwḁ²li²chv²³ya¹sdi	"brave"
ḁ²gwḁ²danh²ti²sa²hmv⁴ʔi	"tamed"	di²ji²ʔge⁴wi	"blind"
ḁ²gwḁ²da²nv²ga²lv⁴da	"clean"	di²ji²ʔle²³nv³hi⁴da	"long-eared"
ḁ²gwḁ²de²ho²³sa²ti	"bashful"	di²ki²na²jo⁴sdi	"sour"
ḁ²gwḁ²hli²ni²³gi²da	"powerful"	ge³²gwa	"huge"
ḁ²gwḁ²le²so⁴da	"skinny"	ge³²yah²ta²hi	"wild"
ḁ³gwḁ²li²sdi	"weak"	go³²sda¹yi	"sharp"
ḁ³gwal²sga²li²da	"broken"	go¹sdi¹yu⁴hli	"dull"
ḁ³gwal²sih²gi	"dark"	gv³²na²gal²sdi	"active"
ḁ²gwḁ²sdi⁴ʔi	"small"	gv¹no⁴da	"alive"
ḁ²gwḁ²ta²na	"big"	gv¹wa²no⁴sda	"whole"
ḁ²gwe²³hna²ʔi	"wealthy"	na²gwḁ³danh²tv⁴na	"insane"
ḁ²gwe⁴ti	"old"	v²kwsu²ye⁴da	"chosen"

The demonstrative adjectives. The demonstrative hi²ʔa means "this, these." It modifies both animate and inanimate nouns; note (11-13).

- (11) hi²ʔa ḁ²sga²ya u²³ta²na. "This man is big."
 this man big
- (12) hi²ʔa ka²ne¹sa³ʔi a¹gwḁ²du²li³ha. "I want this box."
 this box I want
- (13) ga²hi²gowh¹ti²has³ hi²ʔa ḁ²ni²sga²ya? "Do you see these men?"
 you see them (ques.) these men

v¹sgi²na or its variant forms v¹sgi and sgi²na "that, those," is used to refer to an object or person some distance away from the speaker, as in (14-15).

- (14) v¹sgi²na gi²hli da¹su²hwḱ³sga. "That dog is barking."
 that dog is barking
- (15) v¹sgi²na ḁ²ni²sga²ya a¹ni²wo³ni²ha. "Those men are speaking."
 those men are speaking

v¹sgi²na is used to modify nouns referring to objects which are out of reach of the speaker but are visible, as in (16).

- (16) v¹sgi²na ḁ²sga²ya ga²wo³ni²ha. "That man is speaking."

na¹sgi is used more or less interchangeably with v¹sgi. na¹sgi seems to function as a marker of formal or biblical style.

The demonstrative adjectives also function as pronouns, as noted in Section III-B. *na* is a noun modifier which functions much like the definite article "the" in English; note (17-18).

- (17) a. $\text{a}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$ $\text{ga}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{ha}$. "A man is speaking."
 b. na^3 $\text{a}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$ $\text{ga}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{ha}$. "The man is speaking."
 (18) na^3 $\text{a}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$ $\text{ji}^2\text{ga}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{sgv}^4\text{?i}$ $\text{o}^2\text{gi}^2\text{na}^2\text{li}^4\text{?i}$. "The man who was
 the man who was speaking my friend speaking is my friend.

Cardinal Numbers. The terms for the cardinal numbers are adjectives which may stand alone when the modified noun is understood rather than expressed overtly; note (19-20).

- (19) a. $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^{23}\text{ta}^3\text{li}$ $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$ $\text{a}^1\text{ni}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{ha}$. "Two men are speaking."
 two men are speaking
 b. $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^{23}\text{ta}^3\text{li}$ $\text{a}^1\text{ni}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{ha}$ "Two are speaking."
 (20) a. ta^3li $\text{di}^2\text{ga}^2\text{ne}^1\text{sa}^3\text{?i}$ $\text{da}^1\text{gwa}^2\text{du}^2\text{li}^3\text{ha}$. "I want two boxes."
 two boxes I want
 b. ta^3li $\text{da}^1\text{gwa}^2\text{du}^2\text{li}^3\text{ha}$. "I want two."
 two I want

The cardinal number terms for "two" and "three" optionally take the animate plural prefix *ani*- (see section I-B) when they modify animate nouns; note (21).

- (21) a. ta^3li $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$ $\text{a}^1\text{ni}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{ha}$. "Two men are speaking."
 b. $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^{23}\text{ta}^3\text{li}$ $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$ $\text{a}^1\text{ni}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{ha}$. "Two men are speaking."

List of terms for cardinal numbers

1	sa^1gwu	10	sgo^{23}hi
2	ta^3li	11	sa^3du
3	$\text{j}\text{o}^2\text{?i}$	12	$\text{ta}^3\text{l}^3\text{du}$
4	nv^2gi	13	$\text{j}\text{o}^2\text{ga}^3\text{du}$
5	hi^2sgi	14	$\text{ni}^2\text{ga}^3\text{du}$
6	$\text{su}^{23}\text{da}^3\text{li}$	15	$\text{sgi}^2\text{ga}^3\text{du}$
7	$\text{gahl}^2\text{gwo}^{23}\text{gi}$	16	$\text{da}^2\text{la}^2\text{du}$
8	$\text{cha}^2\text{ne}^{23}\text{la}$	17	$\text{gahl}^2\text{gwa}^3\text{du}$
9	$\text{so}^3\text{hne}^{23}\text{la}$	18	$\text{ne}^{23}\text{la}^3\text{du}$

19	sə ³ hne ²³ la ³ du	70	gahl ² gwə ³ sgo ²³ hi
20	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ hi	80	nel ²³ sgo ²³ hi
21	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ sa ¹ gwu	90	sə ³ hnel ²³ sgo ²³ hi
22	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ tə ² li	100	sgo ²³ hi ³ tsgwa
23	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ jə ² ʔi	101	sgo ²³ hi ³ tsgwa sa ¹ gwu
24	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ nvh ² gi	200	tə ² li ³² tsgwa
25	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ hi ² sgi	300	jə ² ʔi ³ tsgwa
26	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ su ²³ də ³ li	400	nvh ² gi ³ tsgwa
27	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ gahl ² gwo ²³ gi	500	hi ² sgi ³ tsgwa
28	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ chə ² ne ²³ la	600	su ² də ² li ³ tsgwa
29	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ sə ³ hne ²³ la	700	gahl ² gwo ²³ gi ³ tsgwa
30	jə ² ʔsgo ²³ hi	800	ne ²³ lə ³ tsgwa
40	nɣ ² ksgo ²³ hi	900	sə ³ hne ²³ lə ³ tsgwa
50	hi ² ksgo ²³ hi	1000	sa ¹ gwu i ² ya ³ ga ² yv ⁴ li
60	su ²³ də ³ sgo ²³ hi	2000	tə ² li i ² ya ³ ga ² yv ⁴ li

The terms for the ordinal numbers. The terms for the ordinal numbers are formed by the addition of the ordinal suffix to the terms for the cardinal numbers. This ordinal suffix appears as -ine when preceded by final vowels -a and -i as 2-10, 22-30, 32-40, etc. (the final vowel sound is deleted before -ine); as -sine when the cardinal number term ends in -u as in 11-19, and as -hine in the terms for 21, 31, 41, 51, etc. The term for "first," i²gv²yi⁴, is irregular.

Ordinal terms may serve as the subject or object of sentences when the modified noun is deleted, provided that the auxiliary "to be" is employed with the relative prefix j-; note (22).

- (22) a. tə²li²ne jə²ji⁴ya ka²ne¹sə³ʔi a¹gwə²du²li³ha. "I want the second box
second which lies box I want
- b. tə²li²ne ji⁴gi a¹gwə²du²li³ha. "I want the second one."
second which is I want

List of ordinal terms

first	i ² gv ² yi ⁴	eleventh	sə ³ du ¹ si ² ne
second	tə ² li ² ne	twelfth	tə ² l ³ du ¹ si ² ne
third	jə ² ʔi ² ne	thirteenth	jə ² ʔga ³ du ¹ si ² ne
fourth	nvh ² gi ² ne	fourteenth	ni ² ga ³ du ¹ si ² ne
fifth	hi ² sgi ² ne	fifteenth	sgi ² ga ³ du ¹ si ² ne
sixth	su ² də ² li ² ne	sixteenth	də ² la ² du ¹ si ² ne

seventh	gahl ² gwo ² gi ² ne	seventeenth	gahl ² gwa ³ du ¹ si ² ne
eighth	chə ² ne ² li ² ne	eighteenth	ne ²³ la ³ du ¹ si ² ne
ninth	sə ³ hne ² li ² ne	nineteenth	sə ³ hne ²³ la ³ du ¹ si ² ne
tenth	sgo ² hi ² ne	twentieth	tə ² l ³ sgo ² hi ² ne
twenty first	tə ² l ³ sgo ²³ sa ¹ gwu ² hi ² ne		
thirtieth	jə ² sgo ² hi ² ne		
fortieth	ny ² ksgo ² hi ² ne		
fiftieth	hi ² ksgo ² hi ² ne		
sixtieth	su ²³ də ³ sgo ² hi ² ne		
seventieth	gahl ² gwa ³ sgo ² hi ² ne		
eightieth	ne ²³ sgo ² hi ² ne		
ninetieth	sə ³ hne ² sgo ²³ hi ² ne		
hundreth	sgo ²³ hi ³ tsgwi ² ne		
hundred and first	sgo ²³ hi ³ tsgwa ³ sa ¹ gwu ² hi ² ne		
two hundreth	tə ² li ³² tsgwi ² ne		
one thousand	sa ¹ gwu i ² ya ³ ga ² yv ² li ² ne		

Quantifying adjectives. Quantifying adjectives are words like "all," "a few," and "many."

Note the following examples.

- (23) ni²ga⁴da a²ni²sga²ya a¹ni²wo³ni²ha. "All the men are speaking."
all men are speaking
- (24) ga¹yo⁴hli di²ga²ne¹sə³ʔi da¹gwa²du²li³ha. "I want a few boxes."
few boxes I want
- (25) tsgwi⁴sdi a²ni²chu⁴ja ga²ji²gowh¹ti³ha. "I see many boys."
many boys I see

The quantifiers illustrated above can stand alone, as in (26-18).

- (26) ni²ga⁴da da¹gwa²du²li³ha. "I want all of them."
all I want them
- (27) ga¹yo⁴hli de²³ji²gowh¹ti³ha. "I see a few."
few I see them
- (28) tsgwi⁴sdi a¹ni²wo³ni²ha. "Many are speaking."
many are speaking

Adjective suffixes. Several of the suffixes have been discussed above in sections dealing with the verb and the noun may also be attached to adjectives. These include -gwu, -sgo, -ju, -ke,

and -dv. Examples follow.

- (29) u²sdi⁴gwu "just little"
 (30) u²³tə²nas⁴? "Is it big?"
 (31) o²³sda²ju? "Well, is it good?"
 (32) u²³tə²nas³, u²sdi⁴ke? "is it big or little?"
 (33) v², u²³tə²na²dv. "Yes, it is big."

These suffixes are described in Section I-C and in Section II-B. Some additional suffixes occur only with adjectives, and several of these will be discussed briefly.

Some adjectives take the suffix -jv, "very"; note (34).

- (34) ju²no²du¹jv⁴ a²ni²ji²lv⁴sgi da¹ty²hi²sdi²³sgo³ʔi. "He grows very beautiful
 very beautiful flowers he grows flowers."

The suffix -i can be added to certain adjectives to indicate that the quality expressed by the adjective is present excessively, as in (35).

- (35) a. u²³tə²na "big"
 b. u²tə²ni⁴ "too big"

The suffix -igeʔi may be translated by the English suffix "-er"; note (36).

- (36) a. u²³tə²na "big"
 b. u²tə²ni²³dʔi³ge⁴ʔi "bigger"

-igeʔi causes a preceding -a to delete. When added to an adjective ending in -i, the form of the prefix is -geʔi; note (37).

- (37) a. ga²ja²nu⁴li "fast"
 b. ga²ja²nu²³li³ge⁴ʔi "faster"

The function of -igeʔi is illustrated by (38).

- (38) u²tə²ni²³dʔi³ge⁴ʔi ji⁴gi a¹gwə²du²li³ha. "I want the bigger one."
 bigger which is I want

Some adjectives form the comparative by adding the suffix -ya. These same adjectives form the superlative by adding -yvʔi; note (39).

- (39) a. a²sə²ma⁴di "smart"
 b. a¹sə²ma²di²³ya "smarter"
 c. wə²sə³ma²di²yv⁴ʔi "smartest"

The prefix w- is used together with -yvʔi to form the superlative.

Another group of adjectives form the comparative by adding -ka and the superlative by adding -kvʔi and the superlative prefix w-; note (40)

- (40) a. u²sdi⁴ "small"

- b. u¹sdi³ka "smaller"
 c. wu²³sdi³²kv⁴?i "smallest"

Adjectives in the comparative are preceded by the adverb u¹go³²di in sentences like (41).

- (41) wi²³li u¹go³²di a¹sə²ma²di²³ya si²³hnv da²³mi ge¹sv⁴?i.
 Bill more smarter than Tom is
 "Bill is smarter than Tom."

Note the comparative and superlative forms of "big" in (42).

- (42) a. u²³tə²na "big"
 b. u¹tə²na "bigger"
 c. wu²³tə³nv⁴?i "biggest"

Forms exhibiting the suffix -idige cannot occur in comparative sentences; e.g. u²tə²ni²³dī³ge⁴?i can be used in sentences like (38) but not in comparative sentences like (43).

- (43) ja²³li u¹go³²di u¹tə²na si²³hnv ə²yv ge¹sv⁴?i. "Charles is bigger than I am."
 Charles more big than I is.

Note the comparative and superlative forms of "pretty."

- (44) a. u²wo²du⁴hi "pretty"
 b. u¹wo²dū³ha "prettier"
 c. wu²wo³du¹sv⁴?i "prettiest"

Adjectives like "pretty" exhibit a change in the final consonant of the stem from -h- to -s- before the superlative suffix -v?i. The final suffix of "pretty" may be dropped; note also that the final -v?i suffix of superlative adjective forms may also be dropped.

III-C. Adverbs.

In this section the function of adverbs in Cherokee is illustrated. Adverbs may modify verbs, adjectives, or other adverbs, as in (1-3) respectively.

- (1) ə²sda⁴ya du¹lv²³hwɪ³sda¹ne²ha. "He's working hard."
 hard he's working
 (2) u²do²hi²yu u²³tə²na na³ ə²sgə²ya "That man is really big."
 really big that man
 (3) u²do²hi²yu ə²sda⁴ya gə²wo³ni²ha. "He's really speaking loud."
 really loud he's speaking

The negative word hla "not" fulfills an important adverbial function; note (4-6).

- (4) hla³ o⁴sda yi²ge³se³?i. "It wasn't good."
 not good it wasn't
 (5) hla³ yi²gə²wo³²ni²ha. "He isn't speaking."
 not isn't speaking

- (6) hla³ ʔ²sda⁴ya yi²du²³lv³hwɪ²sda¹ne²ha. "He isn't working hard."

not hard isn't working

The adverbial elements v (or the emphatic variant v²v) and hla may be used to affirm or negate sentences, as in (7-8).

- (7) v, ga²wo³ni²ha. "Yes, he's speaking."

- (8) hla, hla³ yi²ga²wo³²ni²ha. "No, he's not speaking."

no not he's speaking

The Cherokee time adverbs are illustrated by (9-11).

- (9) su²na³le⁴ʔi da²ye³si. "He'll go tomorrow."

tomorrow he will go

- (10) no²³gwu ga²wo³ni²ha. "He's speaking now."

now he's speaking

- (11) yu³da²ha ga²wo³ni²sgo³ʔi. "He speaks sometimes."

sometimes he speaks

- (12) hla³ i²lv²³hi³yu yi²du²³lv³hwɪ²sda¹ne²ho³ʔi "He never works"

not ever he doesn't work

- (13) ga³yu²la ga²wo³ni²ha. "He's already speaking."

already he's speaking

The comparative u¹go³²di is used to form comparisons by modifying adjectives, as in (14).

- (14) wi²³li u¹go³²di u¹ta³na si²³hmv da²³mi ge¹sv⁴ʔi.

Bill more big than Tom is

"Bill is bigger than Tom."

Note also the comparative da¹je²³hla in (15).

- (15) wi²³li da¹je²³hla ga²wo³ni²sgo si²³hmv da²³mi ge¹sv⁴ʔi.

Bill better he speaks than Tom is

"Bill speaks better than Tom."

Adverbs of place are illustrated by (16-18).

- (16) ʔ³ha²ni ga²do³²ga ʔ²sga²ya. "A man is standing here."

here is standing man

- (17) a³ge⁴ wa³ʔi. "He's walking over there."

over he's walking

- (18) ni²kv⁴ʔi ji²gowh¹ti³ha. "I see it everywhere."

everywhere I see

Adverbs of place may be formed by the addition of the locative suffix to nouns, as in (19); for a discussion of this suffix, see Section II-B.

- (19) a. gi¹ta²³ya "cherry or cherry tree."

- b. gi¹ta²yo⁴?i "Cherry Tree" (lit. "cherry place" or "cherokee tree place")

Prepositional phrases of location also function as adverbs of place; note (20-22), and see Section III-D.

- (20) gahl²jo²³de na²?v ga²do³²ga. "He's standing next to the house."
house next to he's standing
- (21) a¹da²ne²³lv⁴ i²gv²³yi³di³dla ga²do³²ga. "He's standing in front of the building in front he's standing building."
building in front he's standing building."
- (22) ga²lo²hi²sdi u²dli³di³dla ga²do³²ga. "He's standing behind the door."
door behind he's standing

Adverbs of motion are illustrated by (22-23).

- (23) ge²?i wu¹lo²sv²³?i "He went downstream."
downstream he went
- (24) ga²lv³la²di wu²³de³²ga. "He's throwing it upward."
upward he's throwing

Prepositional phrases also serve as adverbs of motion, as in (25).

- (25) gahl²jo²³de di³dla wa³?i. "He's walking toward the house."
house toward he's walking

Temporal sequence adverbs are illustrated by (26-27).

- (26) i²gv²³yi di²ga²³du³hv⁴ wi²da²ge³do³li. "I'm going to town first."
first town I will go
- (27) al³sdayh¹di u¹hwa²sv³?i no²³gwu³hmv³ u³hni²gi³²sv²³?i.
food he bought and then he returned
"He bought food and then he returned."

Adverbs may express doubt, as in (28).

- (28) a²³se ga²wo³ni²ha. "Maybe he's speaking."

Adverbs of manner are illustrated by (29-31).

- (29) o⁴sda ga²wo³ni²ha. "He's speaking well."
(30) ga²ja²nu⁴li a¹tli. "He's running fast."
(31) a²sda⁴ya du¹lv²³hw³i³sda¹ne²ha. "He's working hard."

Adverbs may also refer to the extent to which the action of the verb is carried out, as in (32).

- (32) tsgwi⁴sdi ga²wo³ni²ha. "He's speaking a lot."

Several adverbs may occur together in a single sentence, as in (33-35).

- (33) su²na³le si²³gwu o⁴sda dv²³ga³wo³ni²si. "He will speak well again tomorrow."
tomorrow again well will speak again

(34) hla³ ʔ³hə²ni yi²də²ga³wo³ni²si su²na³le. "He won't speak here tomorrow."

not here he won't speak tomorrow.

(35) hla³ a²³se ʔ³hə²ni yi²də²ga³wo³ni²si su²na³le. "Maybe he won't speak here

not maybe here he won't speak tomorrow tomorrow."

The above sentences illustrate the relative order in which several adverbs occur together in a single sentence. Note that sentence adverbs, which include in their domain the entire sentence, can occur in more positions than adverbs which serve to modify the verb alone. For example, adverbs like "tomorrow" are sentence adverbs because they establish the time reference for the entire sentence, as in (36), while adverbs like "hard" refer specifically to the action of the verb in sentences like (37).

(36) su²na³le da²³mi dv²³go³hi wi²³li. "Tomorrow Bill will see Tom."

tomorrow Tom will see Bill

(37) da²³mi ʔ²sda⁴ya də²gv²³hni³li wi²³li. "Bill will hit Tom hard."

Tom hard will hit Bill

Sentence adverbs like "tomorrow" and "always" can occur at the beginning and end of sentences, and after the subject of the sentence preceding the direct object; see (38).

(38) a. ni²go²³hi³lv⁴ʔi da²³mi gv²hni³hə³ʔi wi²³li. "Bill always hits Tom."

always Tom hits Bill

b. wi²³li ni²go²³hi³lv⁴ʔi da²³mi gv²hni³hə³ʔi. "Bill always hits Tom."

Bill always Tom hits

Adjectives serving as adverbs. Most adjectives in Cherokee can also serve as adverbs. Note, for example, that o⁴sda functions as an adjective in (39) and as an adverb in (40).

(39) na³ o⁴sda ʔ²sgə²ya o²gi²na²li⁴ʔi. "The good man is my friend."

the good man friend

(40) o⁴sda ga²wo³ni²sgo³ʔi. "He speaks well."

In the dictionary, a number of adjectives which frequently serve as adverbs are designated as both adjective and adverb. Words which are labeled only as adjective may generally also function as adverbs. For example, the adjective gi²³ga²ge⁴ʔi "red" may modify verbs like "paint," as in (41).

(41) gi²³ga²ge⁴ʔ a¹su²³hwɨ³sga. "He's painting it red."

red he's painting

Note that the numeral adjectives, including the terms for the ordinal numbers, do not function as adverbs. Similarly, the demonstrative adjectives cannot function as adverbs. Some of the quantifying adjectives, including "many" and "few," can function adverbially, as in (42-43); others, "all," cannot.

- (42) tsgwi⁴sdi ga²wo³ni²ha. "He is speaking a lot."
 a lot he's speaking
- (43) ga¹yo⁴hli ga²wo³ni²sgo³ʔi. "He speaks a little."
 a little he speaks

III-D. Preposistions

There are relatively few words in Cheorkee which function like prepositions in English. Those which do function like the English prepositions are, strictly speaking, postpositions rather than prepositions, since they follow the nouns which serve as their objects. The traditional English term preposition is retained here, however, in order not to confuse the reader with linguistic terminology.

The preposition gvh⁴di "with" occurs very frequently in Cherokee. Its use is illustrated by (1-2).

- (1) ga²nv²gwa²lo⁴sdi gvh⁴di gv²hni³ha. "He's hitting it with a hammer."
 hammer with he's hitting
- (2) yo³ne²ga gvh⁴di ga²wo³ni²ha. "He's speaking in English."
 English with he's speaking

Note that the objects of prepositional phrases with gvh⁴di refer to an instrument, as in (1), or to something by means of which the action of the verb is carried out. In (2), for example, the subject of the sentence is said to speak by means of English

The preposition di³dla "toward" is used with motion verbs, as in (3-4).

- (3) gahl²jo²³de di³dla wa³ʔi. "He's walking toward the house."
 house toward he's walking
- (4) di²ga²³du³hv⁴ di³dla e³ga. "He's going toward town."
 town toward he's going

Note also the prepositions in (5-10).

- (5) a²ma²³yi ha²wi⁴ni a¹da²wo³ʔa. "He's swimming under the water."
 water under he's swimming
- (6) gahl²jo²³de ga²lv²³la³di²dla ga²no²hi²³li³do¹ha. "It's flying around above the house."
 house above it's flying around house."
- (7) gahl²jo²³de ha²wi³ni³di³dla a¹ha. "It's lying underneath the house."
 house underneath it's lying
- (8) gahl²jo²³de u²dli³²di³dla ga²do³²ga. "He's standing on the other side of the house."
 house other side he's standing the house."
- (9) gahl²jo²³de i²gv²³y³i³di³dla ga²do³²ga. "He's standing in front of the house."

- | | | | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | house | in front | he's standing | |
| (10) | gahl ² jo ²³ de | na ² ʔv | ga ² do ³² ga. | "He's standing near the house." |
| | house | near | he's standing | |

The prepositions in (6-9) are formed with di³dla, but function as single lexical items.

It should be noted that a number of relationships expressed in English and other languages by prepositions are expressed by different means in Cherokee. There is no preposition in Cherokee, for example, equivalent to the English preposition "at." In Cherokee the locative noun suffix fulfills the same function. A second example is the dative-benefactive suffix, which is equivalent of the English preposition "for." Additional examples could easily be found. Prepositions in Cherokee are relatively few in number, apparently, because the rich variety of prefixes and suffixes employed in this language fulfills many of the functions of prepositions in other languages.

III-E. Interjections.

Those Cherokee vocabulary items which can occur alone as exclamatory utterances are classified as interjections. The greeting o²si³yo or si³yo "hello" is perhaps the most important interjection in Cherokee. Note that the terms for leave-taking in Cherokee are delayed imperative verb forms; e.g. (1).

- | | | |
|-----|---|--|
| (1) | do ³ na ² da ² go ² hv ² ʔi. | "Let us (you and I) see each other again later." |
| (2) | i ²³ gv ³ gɔ ² v ² ʔi. | "Let me see you again later." |

Note the additional interjections in (3-10).

- | | | |
|------|---------------------|----------|
| (3) | ayo! | "Ouch!" |
| (4) | yo! | "Gosh!" |
| (5) | ha! | "Gosh!" |
| (6) | ni! | "Look!" |
| (7) | na! | "Here!" |
| (8) | si! | "Wait!" |
| (9) | kam! | "Now!" |
| (10) | nu ⁴ la! | "Hurry!" |

III-F. Conjunctions.

Conjunctions join words and clauses together. This section includes examples of several of the more important conjunctions in Cherokee.

ale "and"

- As the above examples show, a²le can be used to connect nouns and verbs; it can also join sentences. In most spoken styles, a²le is not used, however; the casual equivalents of (1-3) are (4-6).

- Note that the suffix *-hno* is attached to the first word of the second clause in (6).

The suffix -le is used together with the negative form of "to be," yi⁴gi, to express the meaning "or"; note (7).

- The adverb v¹sgwu "also" is used with the conjunctive suffix -hno and the negative word hla to express the meaning "neither" or "isn't either"; note (8).

- (8) ʔ²sga²ya hla³ yi²ga²wo³²ni²ha, ʔ²ge²³hya³hno v²sgwu³ hla².
 man not is not speaking woman and also not
 "The man is not speaking, and neither is the woman."
 or
 "The man isn't speaking, and the woman isn't either."

uhloyi "like"

The function of u²hlo⁴yi is illustrated by (9).

- (9) da²³mi ga²wo³ni²sgv⁴ u²hlo⁴yi ga²wo³ni²sgo wi²³li. "Bill speaks like
Tom his speaking same he speaks Bill Tom."

asesgini "but"

This conjunction is used in sentences such as (10).

- (10) na³ a²sga²ya hla³ yi²ga²wo³²ni²ha, a²³se³sgi³ni de²³ka³no²gi³?a.
the man not is not speaking but is singing
"The man isn't speaking, but he is singing."

The related -sgi³ni is used in sentences like (11).

- (11) a²sga²ya hla³ yi²ga²wo³²ni²ha, a²ge²³hya³sgi²ni.
man not is not speaking woman but
"The man isn't speaking, but the woman is."

vsgihnv iyusdi "therefore, so"

v¹sgi³hnv i²yu⁴sdi or its short form, sginh³yusd²³, is used in sentences like (12).

- (12) a²de²³la u¹hni²³gv³²ga, sginh³yusd²³ du¹lv²³hw³i³sda¹ne²ha.
money he needs therefore he's working
"He needs money, so he's working."

nelagihnv "even though"

This conjunction is used in sentences like (13).

- (13) hla³yu²³du³li ne²³la²gi³hnv ju¹hni²³gv¹ga. "He doesn't want it even
though he needs it."

iyusdi "because"

i²yu⁴sdi can fulfill an adverbial function; it can also function as a conjunction, as in (14).

- (14) wi²³li du¹ya²we³ga du¹lv²³hw³i³sda¹ne²hv⁴ i²yu⁴sdi.
Bill is tired he's working because
"Bill is tired because he's working."

Note that the suffix -he²³hno, or its short form -hno also means "because," as in (15).

- (15) du¹ya²we³ga du¹lv²³hw³i³sda¹ne²ha³he²³hno.
he is tired he is working because
"He's tired because he's working."

It is clear that i²yu⁴sdi is not a suffix because the preceding verb can be questioned, as in (16).

- (16) du¹lv²³hwɨ³sda¹ne²hv⁴ʔis² ɨ²yu⁴sdi du¹yə²we³ga? "Is he tired because he's working?"

Similar questions cannot be formed with -he²³hno, which seems to function as a suffix.

See IV-C for further discussion of conjunction in Cherokee.

Section IV. Some Notes on Cherokee Syntax

The purpose of this section is to provide some information on Cherokee syntax. Various grammatical processes are discussed briefly and a number of sentence types are commented on in the sections which follow.

IV-A. Negative Sentences

Declarative sentences such as (1a) can be made negative by the use of hla and the negative verb prefix (see Section I-A).

- (1) a. da²³mi gv²hni³ha wi²³li. "Bill is hitting Tom."
 Tom is hitting Bill
 b. hla³ da²³mi yi²gv²³hni³ha wi²³li. "Bill isn't hitting Tom."
 not Tom is not hitting Bill

Sentences with adjectives as predicates in Cherokee may be negated by the use of hla together with the negative forms of "to be," yi²gi in the present tense and yi²ge³se³ʔi in the past tense; note (2-3).

- (2) a. wi²³li u²³tə²na. "Bill is big."
 Bill big
 b. wi²³li hla³ u²³tə²na yi²gi. "Bill is not big
 Bill not big is not
 (3) a. o⁴sda ge¹sv²³ʔi. "It was good."
 good it was
 b. hla³ o⁴sda yi²ge³se³ʔi. "It wasn't good."
 not good it was not

Sentences which consist of two noun phrases in juxtaposition may be negated as in (4).

- (4) a. wi²³li ʔə²sgə²ya. "Bill is a man."
 Bill man
 b. me²³li hla³ ʔə²sgə²ya yi²gi. "Mary isn't a man."
 mary not man is not

Individual elements of sentences other than the verb may be negated. In (5-7) the subject of the sentence is negated while the rest of the sentence is assumed to be true.

- (5) hla³ wi²³li yi²gi ji²ga²wo³ni⁴ha. "It isn't Bill who is speaking."
not Bill is not who is speaking
- (6) hla³ wi²³li yi²gi u²³ta²na ji⁴gi. "It isn't Bill who is big."
not Bill is not big who is
- (7) hla³ wi²³li yi²gi a²sqa²ya ji⁴gi. "It isn't Bill who is a man."
not Bill is not man who is

Direct objects of sentences may be negated as in (8-9).

- (8) hla³ da²³mi yi²gi wi²³li ji²gv²³hni²ha. "It isn't Tom who Bill is hitting."
not Tom is not Bill who is hitting
- (9) hla³ gi²hli yi²gi ja¹gowh²ti⁴ha. "It's not a dog he sees."
not dog is not that he sees

Adverbial elements which modify the verb may be negated, as in (10-11).

- (10) wi²³li hla³ sda⁴ya yi²gv²³hni³ha da²³mi. "Bill isn't hitting Tom hard."
Bill not hard is not hitting Tom
- (11) wi²³li hla³ u²do²hi u²³ta²na yi²gi. "Bill isn't very big."
Bill not very big is not

Adverbial elements which modify the entire sentence may be negated, as in (12).

- (12) hla³ sv²hi yi²ge³se da²³mi ju¹wa²hni³lv wi²³li.
not yesterday it was not Tom that hit Bill
"It wasn't yesterday that Bill hit Tom."

Tag questions for which an affirmative answer is expected are formed by the use of the tag do⁴ka, as in (13).

- (13) wi²³li ga²wo³ni²ha, do⁴ka? "Bill is speaking, isn't he?"
Bill is speaking tag
- (14) u¹hne²la²?³de³dv³ wi²³li, do⁴ka? "Bill left, didn't he?"
left Bill tag

The suffix -dv, which is described in III-C, is frequently employed in sentences like (13-14).

Questions for which a negative answer is expected are formed by negating the sentence itself and adding the tag hla⁴ka, as in (15).

- (15) hla³ si³ ya²³hne³la²dj²?a wi²³li, hla⁴ka? "Bill hasn't left yet, has he?"
not yet not left Bill tag

Sentences like (16-17) are also formed with the tag hla²ke³.

- (16) da²ye³sis³, hla⁴ke³? "Will he go or not?"
he will go tag
(ques.)

(17) u²³tə²nas³, hla⁴ke³? "Is he big or not?"

big (ques.) tag

Compound sentences in which the subjects of both clauses are said not to perform the action of the verbs are negated as in (18).

(18) ja²³ni hla³ yu²we³nv¹se³?i, da²³mɪ³hmv³ v¹sgwu³ hla³.

John not didn't go Tom and also not

"John didn't go and neither did Tom."

Note (19), in which the verb of the main clause is negated, while the direct object of the main clause is also the subject of a relative clause.

(19) hla³ yi²ji²³ya³²yvh²te³se gi²hli na³ ɔ²sga²ya ju¹sgahl²jv⁴?i.

not I didn't kick dog the man bit

"I didn't kick the dog that bit the man."

Sentences (20-25) provide examples of negative sentences including negative indefinite pronouns.

(20) a. ni²ga⁴da u¹ni²go²hv²³?i. "Everyone saw it."
all saw

b. hla³ ni²ga⁴da yu²³ni³go²he³?i. "Not everyone saw it."
not all not they saw

(21) a. go²hu⁴sdi o⁴sda u¹tv²ga³²ne³?i. "He heard something good."
something good he heard

b. hla³ go²hu⁴sdi o⁴sda yu²³tv³ga¹ne³?i. "He heard nothing good."
not something good not he heard

(22) a. go²hu⁴sdi u¹lv²³kwdi ja²³ni. "John likes something."
something he likes John

b. hla³ go²hu⁴sdi yu²³lv³kwdi ja²³ni. "John doesn't like anything."
not something not like John

(23) a. ki²lo⁴ go²hu⁴sdi u¹wo¹se²³le³ ki²lo⁴. "Someone said something
someone something said to someone to someone."

b. hla³ ki²lo⁴ go²hu⁴sdi yu²wo³²se²³le ki²lo⁴. "No one said anything to
not someone something not said to someone anyone."

(24) a. ki²lo⁴ go²hu⁴sdi u¹go²he³?i. "Someone saw something."
someone something saw

b. hla³ go²hu⁴sdi yu²³go³he³?i ki²lo⁴. "Someone didn't see anything."
not something not saw someone

(25) a. ga³go² go²hu⁴sdi u¹go²he³?i? "Who saw something?"
who something saw

- | | | | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------------|--|-----------------|
| b. | ga ³ go ² | hla ³ | go ² hu ⁴ sdi | yu ²³ go ³ he ³ ʔi? | "Who didn't see |
| | who | not | something | not saw | anything?" |

In some instances, English indefinite negatives are quite different in structure from their Cherokee equivalents. Note (26-27), for example.

- (26) a. o¹ge²nv³sv²³?i. "They and I went."
 b. hla³ yo²³ge³nv¹se³?i. "They and I didn't go." (i.e., "None of us went.")
 not not they and I went
- (27) nɪ²ga²³ɖa²gwu ɪ²yu⁴sdi hla³ yu²³ni³go²he³?i. "Just about everyone
 all just almost not not saw didn't see it." (i.e., "Almost no
 one saw it.")

For further examples of negative sentences in Cherokee, see the discussion of the negative prefixes *y-* and *n-* in Section I-A.

IV-B. Questions

Questions which can be answered appropriately with yes or no may be formed in Cherokee by the use of the question suffixes -sgo and -ju; see I-D for examples. Questions with "or," such as "Is it a man or a woman?" may be formed with the suffixes -sgo and -ke; see I-D for a discussion of -ke.

Questions which request information may be formed by the use of the interrogative pronouns and other question words. The interrogative pronouns are discussed in III-A. Other questions words not discussed above are illustrated by (1-3).

- | | | |
|-----|--|------------------------|
| (1) | ha ² dlv he ³ ga? | "Where are you going?" |
| | where you're going | |
| (2) | ga ² do ¹ hv ⁴ do ²³ ja ³ ya ² we ³ ga? | "Why are you tired?" |
| | why you are tired (ques.) | |
| (3) | ga ² do ¹ gv ³ ne ² ha? | "How is he doing it?" |
| | what he's doing | |
| | to it | |

The suffix -na "what about" is also used to form questions. See I-D and II-B for examples. Questions can also be marked in Cherokee by intonation changes, when surprise is indicated, as in (4).

- (4) a. a²sga²ya "a man"
b. a³sga³ya³? "a man?"

Note also the following indirect questions.

- (5) da²³mi u¹tv²³dv³h^{nv3} wi²³li i²yu³h^{nv3} me²³li yu²³du³li gu²so u²we²nv¹sdi.
 Tom he asked Bill if Mary she wants Muskogee to go
 "Bill asked Tom if Mary wanted to go to Muskogee."
- (6) da²³mi u¹tv²³dv³h^{nv3} wi²³li v¹sgⁱ²na u¹wo³ni²sv sv²hi.
 Tom he asked Bill who he spoke yesterday
 "Bill asked Tom who spoke yesterday."
- (7) wi²³li u¹tv²³dv³h^{nv3} i²yu³h^{nv3} u²gv²wi²yu²hi gv²wə²wo¹ni²³hi²sdi yi⁴gi
 Bill he asked if chief he could speak would
 si²na³le⁴ʔi. "Bill asked if the chief could speak tomorrow."
 tomorrow

IV-C. Coordination

When sentences which can stand alone are joined together, they are said to be coordinate. This section is a brief description of the process of coordination in Cherokee. Sentences may be connected by the conjunction ʔ²le (see III-F) which occurs in Cherokee primarily in formal speech styles; note (1).

- (1) ʔ²sga²ya ga²wo³ni²ha ʔ²le ʔ²ge²³hya de²³ka³no²gi³ʔa.
 man is speaking and woman is singing
 "A man is speaking and a woman is singing."

The suffix -hno is used much more often than ʔ²le; this suffix is attached to the first word of all sentences contained within a compound sentence, with the exception of the first; note (2-3).

- (2) ʔ²sga²ya ga²wo³ni²ha, ʔ²ge²³hya³hno de²³ka³no²gi³ʔa.
 man is speaking woman and is singing
- (3) ʔ²sga²ya ga²wo³ni²ha, ʔ²ge²³hya³hno de²³ka³no²gi³ʔa, ʔ²ni²chu²³ja²hno
 man is speaking woman and is singing boys and
 a¹na²hli²no²he³ha.
 are conversing
 "A man is speaking, a woman is singing, and boys are conversing."

ʔ²le and -hno may also be used to conjoin words and phrases; (4-6).

- (4) ʔ²sga²ya ʔ²le ʔ²ge²hyu⁴ja a¹na²hli²no²he³ha. "A man and a girl are
 man and girl are conversing conversing."
- (5) ʔ²sga²ya ʔ²ge²hyu²³ja³hno a¹na²hli²no²he³ha. "A man and a girl are
 man girl and are conversing conversing."
- (6) wi²³li u²sdi a²ya²nu²³li²hno. "Bill is small and fast."
 Bill small fast and

When three or more words are joined together in a single compound phrase, -hno may be suf-

fixed to the last item in the series, as in (7).

- (7) wi²³li, da²³mi, sa²³m̥i³hno du¹ni²hno²gi³sv²³?i. "Bill, Tom, and Sam sang."
 Bill Tom Sam and they sang

Coordinate sentences with "or" are formed with the suffix -le together with yi⁴gi, as in (8-9).

- (8) ʔ²sɣa²ya ɣa²wo³n̥i²ha, ʔ²ge²³hya³le³ de²³kə³no²gi³?a yi⁴gi.
 man is speaking woman is singing or
 "A man is speaking or a woman is singing."

- (9) wi²³li, da²³m̥i³le³ yi⁴gi du¹hno²gi³se³?i. "Bill or Tom sang."
 Bill Tom or sang

Note that sentences like (10), with identical intransitive verbs, are ungrammatical in Cherokee; the corresponding sentence (11), with the first verb deleted, is acceptable.

- (10) *wi²³li du¹hno²gi³sv³ da²³m̥i³hno du¹hno²gi³sv²³?i. "Bill sang and Tom sang."
 Bill sang Tom and sang
- (11) wi²³li da²³m̥i³hno du¹ni²hno²gi³sv²³?i. "Bill and Tom sang."
 Bill Tom and sang

Note that the verb form in (11) is plural. Similarly, sentences like (12), with "or," are ungrammatical; reduced sentences like (13) are required instead.

- (12) *wi²³li du¹hno²gi³sv²³?i da²³m̥i³le yi⁴gi du¹hno²gi³sv²³?i. "Bill or Tom sang."
 Bill sang Tom or sang
- (13) wi²³li da²³m̥i³le yi⁴gi du¹ni²hno²gi³sv²³?i. "Bill or Tom sang."
 Bill Tom or sang

Conjoined sentences with identical direct objects may exhibit deletion of all but the first or last direct object; in a sentence with two coordinate clauses, either the first or last identical direct object can be deleted, as in (14)"

- (14) a. wi²³li gi²hli a¹gowh²t̥i³ha, ʔ²ge²³hya³hno a¹tv²gi³?a.
 Bill dog sees woman and hears
 "Bill sees the dog, and the woman hears it."
- b. wi²³li a¹gowh²t̥i³ha, ʔ²ge²³hya³hno a¹tv²gi³?a gi²hli.
 Bill sees woman and hears dog
 "Bill sees, and the woman hears, the dog."

Alternate word orders are possible, as in (15).

- (15) a. gi²hli a¹gowh²t̥i³ha wi²³li, ʔ²ge²³hya³hno a¹tv²gi³?a.
 dog sees Bill woman and hears
 "Bill sees the dog, and the woman hears it."
- b. wi²³li gi²hli a¹gowh²t̥i³ha ʔ²ge²³hya³hno a¹tv²gi³?a.
 Bill dog sees woman and hears

"Bill sees, and the woman hears, the dog."

Note also (16).

- (16) wah²ga du¹hwə³sgo³ wi²³li da²³mɨ³hno de²³gə³nə²de³go³ʔi.
cows buys them Bill Tom and sells them

"Bill buys cows and Tom sells them."

Note (17), in which an identical subject and direct object are both deleted.

- (17) wi²³li də²gwə²le³la du¹hwə²sgo³ de²³gə³nə²de³go³ʔi³hno.
Bill car buys them sells them and

"Bill buys and sells cars."

In sentences with compound subjects and first person dual or plural exclusive verbs, the first person pronoun ʔə²yv may be deleted, as in (18).

- (18) a. wi²³li ʔə²yv³hno o¹gi²ni²wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. "Bill and I spoke."
Bill I and he and I spoke
b. wi²³li o¹gi²ni²wo³ni²sv²³ʔi "Bill and I spoke."
Bill he and I spoke

Sentences (19-21) provide further examples of coordinate sentences from which identical elements have been deleted.

- (19) ja²³ni u¹də²wo³ʔv¹sv³ wi²³li³hnv v¹sgwu. "John went swimming and Bill
john he went swimming Bill and also did too."
(20) wi²³li da²³mɨ³hnv i²³ju³la du¹ni²hno²gi³sv²³ʔi. "Bill and Tom both sang."
Bill Tom and both they sang
(21) wi²³li da²³mɨ³hnv i²³ju³la du¹ni²hno²gi³sv³ u¹nal²sgi³sv²³ʔi³hno.
Bill Tom and both they sang they danced and
"Bill and Tom both sang and danced."

In coordinate sentences with identical verbs, the first verb may not be deleted; sentences such as (22a) are thus grammatical, while (22b) is not.

- (22) a. wi²³li ga⁴du u¹du²li³ha, da²³mɨ³hno nu²³na. "Bill wants bread and
Bill bread wants Tom and potato Tom a potato."
b. *wi²³li ga⁴du, da²³mɨ³hno nu²³na u¹du²li³ha. "Bill wants bread and
Bill bread Tom and potato wants Tom a potato."

(22b) cannot be understood as a coordinate sentence which has undergone deletion of an identical verb. Its only possible meaning is "Bill (is) bread, and Tom wants a potato."

Sentences exhibiting identical verb deletion may also have the word order of (23).

- (23) ga⁴du u¹du²li³ha wi²³li, da²³mɨ³hno nu²³na. "Bill wants bread and Tom a
bread wants Bill Tom and potato potato."

IV-D. Subordination

Subordinate clauses cannot stand alone; they occur only in compound sentences. A number of types of subordinate clauses, introduced by subordinate conjunctions, are noted in Section III-F. Some additional types of subordinate clauses are discussed briefly in this section.

"if"-clauses

Clauses translated by "if" in English are formed in Cherokee by adding the prefix *y-* (see Section I-A) to the verb, as in (1).

- (1) *no²³gwu yɪ²gə³wo³²ni⁴ha, hla³ ya²gwanh³ta.* "If he is speaking, I don't
 now if he's speaking not not I know know about it."

Non-present tense "if"-clauses require *y-*, the Set B subject pronoun prefixes, and the non-progressive form of the verb stem followed by the *-a* suffix (see I-C); note (2-3).

- (2) *hla³ ya³kwtv²ga¹ne sv²hi yu²³wo³²ni⁴sa.* "If he spoke yesterday, I didn't
 not not I heard yesterday if he speaks hear about it.
- (3) *yu²³wo³²ni⁴sa, ya³kwtv²da¹sdi.* "If he speaks, I'll be listening."
 if he speaks listening

The subordinate clause may either precede the main clause, as in (1) and (3), or follow it, as in (2).

"when"-clauses

The verbs of "when"-clauses referring to past action take the Set B prefixes and the non-progressive past tense form of the stem followed by *-a*, as in (4).

- (4) *ga²wo³ni²sgv²³ʔi u¹go⁴ha* "He was speaking when he saw it."
 he was speaking when he saw it

The verbs of "when"-clauses referring to future action take the Set A prefixes and the non-progressive stem followed by *-vʔi*, as in (5). When habitual action is referred to, the verb appears in the form described above for the past tense; note (6).

- (5) *wɪ²ge²³do³²he³sdi ga²wo³ni²sv⁴ʔi.* "I'll be there when he speaks."
 I will be there when he speaks
- (6) *ga¹tv²gi³sgo yu²³wo³²ni⁴sa* "I hear him whenever he speaks."
 I hear (hab.) when he speaks

"before"-clauses

"Before"-clauses are formed by adding the prefix *n-* to the verb and suffixing *-na* followed by *-gwu*, as in (7).

- (7) wɪ²nə²giʔ³luh²jv²³nə²gwu u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. "He spoke before I got there."
 before I arrived there he spoke

"after"-clauses

"After"-clauses are formed by the use of the n- prefix and suffix -oʔi, as in (8).

- (8) wɪ²nə²giʔ³luh²jo⁴ʔi u¹wo³ni²sv²³ʔi. "He spoke after I got there."
 before I arrived there he spoke

See the discussion of the prefix n- in I-A and the discussion of the suffix -oʔi in I-D.

Verbs such as "know" and "think." Verbs like "know" and "think" occur with complement sentences; note (9-14).

- (9) a¹gwanh²ta ga²wo³ni²sgv⁴ʔi. "I know he is speaking."
 I know he is speaking
- (10) a¹gwanh²ta u¹wo³ni²sv sv²hi. "I know he spoke yesterday."
 I know he spoke yesterday
- (11) a¹gwanh²ta dɪ²ga²wo³²ni²si³sv⁴ʔi. "I know he will speak."
 I know he will speak
- (12) ga²wo³ni²ha ge²li³ʔa. "I think he is speaking."
 he's speaking I think
- (13) sv²hi u¹wo³ni²se³ ge²li³ʔa. "I think he spoke yesterday."
 yesterday he spoke I think
- (14) si²na³le da²ga²wo³²ni²si ge²li³ʔa. "I think he will speak tomorrow."
 tomorrow he will speak I think

Note that the form of the verb in the complement sentence depends upon the verb which occurs in the main clause; compare (9-11) with (12-14).

Note also the following:

- (15) hla³ ya²gwanh³ta ɪ²yu³yehl⁴di ge¹sv jɪ²ga²wo³ni⁴ha.
 no I know not the reasing is that he speaks
 "I don't know why he is speaking."
- (16) hla³ ya²gwanh³ta u¹hna³ ga²wo³ni²sgv⁴ʔi. "I don't know where he is speaking."
 no I don't know where he is speaking
- (17) hla³ ya²gwanh³ta ni²gv³ne²hv⁴ʔi. "I don't know how he is doing it."
 not I don't know how he's doing it

IV-E. Possession

It was noted in II-C that terms for body parts and kinship terms occur with pronoun prefixes, as in (1-2)

- (1) a. ɬ²gwo¹ye⁴ni
 b. jo¹ye⁴ni
 c. ʊ²wo¹ye⁴ni
- (2) a. ɬ²gi²do²da
 b. ja²do²da
 c. u²do²da

The forms of the possessive pronoun, discussed in III-A, are employed in possessive constructions involving nouns which refer to inanimate objects, animals, and detached body parts; note (3-5).

- (3) ga²ne¹sa³ʔi ɬ²gwa²je²li⁴ʔi "my box"
 box my
- (4) gi²hli u²je²li⁴ʔi "his dog"
 dog his
- (5) ʊ²wo³²ya ɬ²gwa²je²li⁴ʔi "my (detached) hand"
 hand my

Note that the possessive pronoun can precede or follow the possessed noun, as in (6).

- (6) a. u²je²li⁴ʔi da²gwa²le³la "his car"
 his car
- b. da²gwa²le³la u²je²li⁴ʔi "his car"

When the possessor is overtly referred to the possessive pronoun follows the possessor noun and precedes the possessed noun, as in (7).

- (7) wi²³li u²je²li⁴ʔi da²gwa²le³la "Bill's car"

Kinship terms, even though they are marked by pronouns indicating possession, may occur together with the possessive pronoun, as in (8b).

- (8) a. ɬ²gwe²³ji ga²wo³ni²ha. "My son is speaking."
 my son is speaking
- b. ɬ²gwe²³ji ɬ²gwa²je²li⁴ʔi ga²wo³ni²ha. "My son is speaking."
 my son my is speaking

IV-F. Notes on word order in Cherokee

In simple declarative sentences in Cherokee, the subject of the sentence ordinarily precedes the verb with its modifiers and objects. In addition, objects of the verbs ordinarily precede the verb, resulting in subject-object-verb word order in sentences like (1a); the inversion of this

order is possible, yielding the pattern object-verb-subject, as in (1b).

- (1) a. $\text{a}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$ we^{23}sa $\text{a}^1\text{gowh}^2\text{ti}^3\text{ha}$. "A man sees a cat."
 man cat sees
 b. we^{23}sa $\text{a}^1\text{gowh}^2\text{ti}^3\text{ha}$ $\text{a}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$. "A man sees a cat."

Other word orders may occur. Negative sentences, for example, exhibit different patterns than declarative sentences; see the example sentences in IV-A.

Word order within noun phrases. Noun phrases consist of a pronoun or of a noun with or without modifiers; noun phrases function as subjects of sentences and as objects of verbs. They may also have other functions. They may serve, for example, as objects of prepositions and as adverbs of location. For the latter function, see the discussion of the locative suffix in II-B.

Noun phrases may consist of a noun modified by an adjective, as in (2); note that the adjective precedes the noun.

- (2) u^2sdi $\text{a}^2\text{chu}^4\text{ja}$ $\text{a}^1\text{dlo}^2\text{hyi}^3\text{ha}$. "A little boy is crying."
 little boy is crying

Demonstratives like "this" and "that" occur at the beginning of noun phrases; numeral adjectives follow the demonstratives and precede other adjectives, as in (3).

- (3) na^3 $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^{23}\text{ta}^7\text{li}$ $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$ $\text{a}^1\text{ni}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{ha}$. "The two men are speaking."
 the two men are speaking

Relative clauses may follow the nouns they modify as in (4a), or they may follow them as in (4b).

- (4) a. $\text{hi}^2\text{?a}$ $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^{23}\text{ta}^7\text{li}$ $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$ $\text{a}^3\text{ha}^2\text{ni}$ $\text{ji}^2\text{da}^1\text{ni}^{23}\text{do}^1\text{ga}$ $\text{a}^1\text{ni}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{ha}$.
 these two men here who are standing are speaking
 "These two men who are standing here are speaking."
 b. $\text{hi}^2\text{?a}$ $\text{a}^3\text{ha}^2\text{ni}$ $\text{ji}^2\text{da}^1\text{ni}^{23}\text{do}^1\text{ga}$ $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^{23}\text{ta}^7\text{li}$ $\text{a}^2\text{ni}^2\text{sga}^2\text{ya}$ $\text{a}^1\text{ni}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{ha}$.
 these here who are standing two men are speaking
 "These two men who are standing here are speaking."

Note that the only difference in word order between (4a) and (4b) is that the relative clause occupies the position immediately following the demonstrative and preceding the adjective in (4b); in (4a) it occurs in the final position within the noun phrase.

Word order within verb phrases. Adverbs precede the verbs they modify, as in (5).

- (5) $\text{a}^2\text{sda}^4\text{ya}$ $\text{ga}^2\text{wo}^3\text{ni}^2\text{ha}$. "He's speaking loudly."
 loud he's speaking

- As noted above, noun phrases which function as objects of verbs precede the verb; see (1).

See the discussion of "to be" in I-F for further details regarding sentences without overt verb forms. For further information regarding word order in general in Cherokee, see the illustrative sentences in the dictionary and the example sentences in preceding sections of the grammar outline.

ʔ²sga²ya ga²lo¹gwe³ ga²ne²he so³ʔi³hnv³ hla². na³hnv³ ga²lo¹gwe³ ga²ne⁴hi
 man gun had other and not the and gun haver
 u²dlv²³kwsa²ti ge¹se³, ʔ²le go²hu⁴sdi yu²³dv³²ne⁴la a¹dlv²³kwsge³. a¹na³ʔi²sv⁴hnv
 bragger was and something when he did he bragged as they were walking and
 go²hu⁴sdi wu²³ni³go²he do²ju²wə³ʔi²hlv, na³hnv³ ga²lo¹gwe³ ga²ne⁴hi
 something they saw in the bushes the and gun haver
 ki²la²gwu i²yv⁴da wi²du²³sda³yo²hle³ o²³sda²gwu nu²³ksə²sta²nv⁴na i²yu³sdi
 immediately at once he shot good and without looking what
 da¹sda²yo²hi²hv⁴. u²do²hi²yu⁴hnv³ wu²³yo³hle³ ʔ²le u¹ni²go²he³ ga²nv³gv⁴.
 he was shooting sure enough he shot it and they saw it falling
 na³hnv³ ga²lo¹gwe³ ni²ga²³ne³hv⁴na "a²hwi e¹ni²yo³ʔa!" u¹dv²hne. "ji²yo³ʔe³²ga"
 the and gun not having deer we shot he said I shot it
 u¹dv²hne na³ ga²lo¹gwe³ ga²ne⁴hi, a¹dlv²³kwsgv³. u¹na³ne²lu²³gi³²se
 said the gun haver bragging they raced

do²ju²wə³ʔi²hlv³ di³dla, nə²ʔv²³hni³ge⁴hmv wu²³ni³luh²ja u¹ni²go²he³ so²³gwi³li

bushes toward closer and when they arrived they saw horse

ga²ʔnv⁴. "so²³gwi³li³le³² i¹nə²da²hi³si" u¹dv²hne³ na³ u²yo²hlv⁴.

lying horse we killed he said the one who shot it

"hə²da²hi³se³²ga" a¹go¹se²³le³.

you killed it he was told

DhWṖ DhṖṖ DhZṖṖ, DṖ ShṖ. HṖZ DṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ. ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ, DṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ. DṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ, ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖṖṖ. ṖṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖ. ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ "DṖ RṖṖṖ!" ṖṖṖṖ. "ṖṖṖṖ" ṖṖṖṖ Ṗ ṖṖṖ ṖṖṖ, ṖṖṖṖṖ. ṖṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ. "ṖṖṖṖṖ ṖṖṖṖṖ" ṖṖṖṖ Ṗ ṖṖṖṖ. "ṖṖṖṖṖṖ" ṖṖṖṖṖ.

Two men were hunting, looking for a deer. One of the men had a gun and the other one didn't. The one with the gun was a braggart and when he did something he bragged about it. Walking along, they saw something moving around in the bushes, and the man with the gun shot at once toward the bushes without paying attention to what he was shooting at. And sure enough he shot it and they saw it fall to the ground. The one without the gun said "we shot a deer." "I shot it," said the one with the gun, bragging. They raced toward the bushes and when they got closer they saw a horse lying there. "We killed someone's horse," said the one who shot it. "You killed it," he was told.